# United Kingdom and its Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies

Third National Report to the Convention on Biological Diversity

# CONTENTS

Α.	REPORTING PARTY	3
	Information on the preparation of the report	
В.	PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES	
	Priority Setting	6
	Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation	
	2010 Target	
	Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)	32
	Ecosystem Approach	55
C.	ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION	57
	Article 5 – Cooperation	57
	Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	58
	Biodiversity and Climate Change	61
	Article 7 - Identification and monitoring	62
	Decisions on Taxonomy	
	Article 8 - In-situ conservation_[Excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]	
	Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))	
	Article 8(h) - Alien species	76
	Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions	81
	GURTS	
	Status and Trends	
	Akwé: Kon Guidelines.	82
	Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities	82
	Support to implementation	
	Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation	84
	Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	86
	Biodiversity and Tourism	91
	Article 11 - Incentive measures	93
	Article 12 - Research and training	95
	Article 13 - Public education and awareness	
	Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts	102
	Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	105
	Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology	109
	Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation	111
	Article 17 - Exchange of information	
	Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation	
	Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits	
	Article 20 – Financial resources	
D.	THEMATIC AREAS	
	Inland water ecosystems	
	Marine and coastal biological diversity	
	General	
	Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management	
	Marine and Coastal Living Resources	
	Mariculture	
	Alien Species and Genotypes	
	Agricultural biological diversity	
	Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity	
	Forest Biological Diversity	
	General	
	Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity	
	Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands	
г	Mountain Biodiversity	
	OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION	158 159
_	CANNIVIENTS ON THE EURIVIAT	129

# A. REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	United Kingdom and its Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies										
N	NATIONAL FOCAL POINT										
Full name of the institution	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA)										
Name and title of contact officer	Ms. Glenys Parry										
Mailing address	Environment and Sustainable Development International Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) Zone 4/C1, Ashdown House 123 Victoria Street London SW1E 6DE United Kingdom										
Telephone	+44 207 082 8446										
Fax	+44 207 082 8436										
E-mail	glenys.parry@defra.gsi.gov.uk										
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)											
Full name of the institution	Joint Nature Conservation Committee										
Name and title of contact officer	Dr James Williams										
Mailing address	Monkstone House, City Road, Peterborough. PE1 1JY United Kingdom										
Telephone	+44 1733 866 868										
Fax	+44 1733 555 948										
E-mail	james.williams@jncc.gov.uk										
	SUBMISSION										
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report											
Date of submission											

# Information on the preparation of the report

### Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

A wide variety of individuals and organisations have contributed to this report, from government, statutory and non governmental organisations. A first draft was pulled together by requesting input from individuals with particular expertise or knowledge to respond to the questions asked. These were edited together. A formal consultation on the draft report was undertaken over a four week period. Following this the report was edited to take account of comments made; and then submitted to Ministers for a pproval.

# Reporting for the UK Overseas Territories

Completion of a report of this size and detail places a huge burden on Parties, particularly those with limited financial or human resources(or both) at their disposal to assist with this. Such parties include many of the UK Overseas Territories. For this reason, we made the decision to request contributions from the OTs only in areas which they considered were of particular conservation priority to them. Wherever possible, we have included specific examples of implementation in the Overseas Territories in text answers. It has been more difficult to reflect the positions of all the Overseas Territories in the check boxes. This is because answers could vary widely between the UK and its Overseas Territories and between Territories (e.g. with differences in priorities; barriers; and implementation). In some cases the scoring reflects the position in the OTs rather than in mainland UK. Full reports from the Cayman Islands and Bermuda are annexed to this report.

# B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

## Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

The UK Biodiversity Action Plan is implemented through:

- 1. country biodiversity or environment strategies
- 2. over 400 species and habitats action plans
- 3. local biodiversity action plans covering the vast majority of the Great Britain
- 4. a number of corporate biodiversity action plans

Increasingly implementation initiatives emphasize Sustainable Development objectives and the ecosystem approach as a way of working. Work is currently underway to map the UK biodiversity indicator initiatives to the framework of goals and indicators established within the strategic plan of the convention. We expect to be able to use this exercise to report on the progress towards the 2010 target, Millennium Development Goals and the goals of the strategic plan of the convention very shortly. Details of progress made in implementation of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan can be found in the various reports written to date and other information on the UK Biodiversity website (www.ukbap.org.uk)

The 2002 reporting round of the UKBAP showed that more than a third of UK BAP species and nearly 60% of the habitats are beginning to show positive trends, and 72% of the national action plans are showing progress on at least one target. However, progress in some areas is slower than anticipated. Thirteen Species Action Plan targets and seven Habitat Action Plan targets were due to be achieved by 2002. Of these, 8 of the species targets had been achieved or exceeded; two thirds of the remainder had made at least some progress. Gradually more information is becoming available to help us monitor our progress. The main causes of biodiversity loss or decline were reported as habitat loss and degradation, and pollution. Agriculture was the most important underlying cause of habitat loss/degradation. Much work has been carried out to reduce the negative impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, through reform of the Common Agricultural Policy and the development of a range of new agri-environment schemes. It is too early to identify yet whether these initiatives have had the desired effect.

In 2002, the biggest constraints to progress were seen as research and survey, managements and funding. These issues are being picked up within the England Biodiversity Strategy, with workstreams that are focused on education and public understanding and economics and funding.

The next reporting round (in 2005) will provide updated information about our progress.

For Jersey (a UK Crown Dependency), a State of Environment report can be found at <a href="http://www.environment.gov.je">http://www.environment.gov.je</a>

# **Priority Setting**

**1.** Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

	Article/Provision/Programme of Work	Le	Level of Priority				
	Alticle/Flovision/Flogianine of Work	High	Medium	Low			
a)	Article 5 – Cooperation	x					
b)	Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	х					
c)	Article 7 - Identification and monitoring	x					
d)	Article 8 – <i>In-situ</i> conservation	х					
e)	Article 8(h) - Alien species	х					
f)	Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions			х			
g)	Article 9 – Ex-situ conservation		x				
h)	Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	х					
i)	Article 11 - Incentive measures		x				
j)	Article 12 - Research and training		x				
k)	Article 13 - Public education and awareness	х					
l)	Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts		х				
m)	Article 15 - Access to genetic resources		x				
n)	Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology		x				
0)	Article 17 - Exchange of information		x				
p)	Article 18 – Scientific and technical cooperation		x				
q)	Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits		х				
r)	Article 20 - Financial resources		х				
s)	Article 21 - Financial mechanism	х					

t) Agricultural biodiversity	х	
u) Forest biodiversity	х	
v) Inland water biodiversity	x	
w) Marine and coastal biodiversity	х	
x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity		x
y) Mountain biodiversity	x	

# Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6,7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15,16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge								
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome								
N/A = Not applicable									

Challenges		Articles																
onanenges	5	6	7	8	8h	8j	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	1 7	18	1 9	20
a) Lack of political will and support	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	N/ A	3	N/ A	2	2	N/ A	3	3	2	2	2	3	2	1	N / A	N/A	2	2
d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	N/ A	1	1	1	2	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	2	N/ A	1	N / A	N/A	1	N/A
e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
g) Loss of traditional knowledge	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A	N / A	N/A	N / A	N/A
h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	1	2	2	2	N/ A	1	2	1	1	1	2	0	1	1	1	1	1
i) Lack of accessible	1	1	2	2	2	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

knowledge and																		
information																		
j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	1	1	1	2	2	N/ A	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2
k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
I) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	1	2	1	2	2	N/ A	2	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2
m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n) Lack of economic incentive measures	1	1	1	2	1	N/ A	2	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	2
o) Lack of benefit-sharing	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
r) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	1	1	2	2	N/ A	2	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
u) Poverty	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
v) Population pressure	1	2	1	2	1	N/ A	2	3	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1

w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	1	2	1	2	1	N/ A	2	3	2	1	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1
x) Lack of capacities for local communities	1	1	1	1	1	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem- based approaches to management	1	2	1	1	1	N/ A	2	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
z) Weak law enforcement capacity	N/ A	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	N/A
aa) Natural disasters and environmental change CONSIDERING CLIMATE CHANGE TO BE A NATURAL DISASTER	1	2	2	2	2	N/ A	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
bb) Others (please specify)	N/ A	N / A	N/A	N / A	N/A													

# 2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box III.

Goal 1	ity of ecosystems,									
Target 1.1	At least ten percent of each of the world's effectively conserved	ecological regions								
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?										
a) No										
b) Yes, the same as	s the global target									
c) Yes, one or more	X (GSPC)									
Please provide detai	Please provide details below.									

Following the devolution of government in the UK, country level biodiversity strategies have been prepared by England, Scotland and Northern Ireland. In Wales a wider Environment Strategy is being developed which will include biodiversity. The strategies are available at:

England: <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/biostrat/">http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/biostrat/</a>.

Northern Ireland: http://www.ehsni.gov.uk/natural/biodiversity/issues.shtml.

Scotland: http://www.scotland.gov.uk/about/ERAD/CANH/CF/00014870/page83113439.aspx

Wales: http://www.countryside.wales.gov.uk/fe/master.asp?n1=366&n2=529

Most of the UK Overseas Territories signed Environment Charters with the UK Government in September 2001. These required the development of strategies for action to implement them. Working with the UK Government, the UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum has been facilitating the development of such strategies with some UK Overseas Territories. The Strategies for the Turks & Caicos Islands and for St Helena can be viewed at <a href="https://www.ukotcf.org">www.ukotcf.org</a>

In this case, a relevant target does exist within the UK response to the GSPC. However, at the time this report is being drafted it is premature to report any detail in identifying targets against the strategic goals of the convention and how these may be incorporated into specific work programmes.

Work is currently underway to map the UK biodiversity indicator initiatives to the framework of goals and indicators established within the strategic plan of the convention. We expect to be able to use this exercise to report on the progress towards the 2010 target, Millennium Development Goals and the goals of the strategic plan of the convention.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water		Х	
c) Marine and coastal		Х	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		x	
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No		X
b) Yes, in	to national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, ir	to sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

- IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
- V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
- VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

## Box IV.

Target 1.2	Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected					
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?						
a) No	х					
b) Yes, the same as						
c) Yes, one or more						

Please provide details below.

Following the devolution of government in the UK, country level biodiversity strategies have been prepared by England, Scotland and Northern Ireland. In Wales a wider Environment Strategy is being developed which will include biodiversity. The strategies are available at:

 $\textbf{England:} \ \underline{\text{http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/biostrat/}}.$ 

Northern Ireland: <a href="http://www.ehsni.gov.uk/natural/biodiversity/issues.shtml">http://www.ehsni.gov.uk/natural/biodiversity/issues.shtml</a>.

Scotland: http://www.scotland.gov.uk/about/ERAD/CANH/CF/00014870/page83113439.aspx

Wales: http://www.countryside.wales.gov.uk/fe/master.asp?n1=366&n2=529

Defra commissioned the UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum, in conjunction with the UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies, to review the potential Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance in these territories. The results of the review should help achieve this target. The report is available at <a href="https://www.ukotcf.org">www.ukotcf.org</a>

At the time this report is being drafted it is premature to report any detail in identifying targets against the strategic goals of the convention and how these may be incorporated into specific work programmes.

Work is currently underway to map the UK biodiversity indicator initiatives to the framework of goals and indicators established within the strategic plan of the convention. We expect to be able to use this exercise to report on the progress towards the 2010 target, Millennium Development Goals and the goals of the strategic plan of the convention.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water		x	
c) Marine and coastal		x	
d) Dry and subhumid land		x	
e) Forest		x	
f) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or mation	al tar	get be	een incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and

strategies?

a) No

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	
Please provide details below.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this targ	get.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box V.					
Goal 2	Promote the	conse	rvation of species diversity		
Target 2.1		Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups			
I) National target: Ha	s a national tar	get bee	en established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No			х		
b) Yes, the same a	as the global ta	rget			
c) Yes, one or mor	re specific natio	nal tar	gets have been established		
Please provide deta	ails below.				
See Text in Box IV					
			mes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been give further details in the box(es).		
Programme of wo	ork Yes	No	Details		
a) Agricultural		x			
b) Inland water		x			
c) Marine and coa	stal	x			
d) Dry and subhur	mid land	x			
e) Forest		x			
f) Mountain		x			
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?					
a) No			x		

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes
Please provide details below.
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VI	l <b>.</b>				
Targ	jet 2.2	Status of t	hreater	ned species improved	
I) Na	tional target: Has	a national ta	rget bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?
a)	No				х
b)	Yes, the same as	s the global t	arget		
c)	Yes, one or more	specific nati	onal tar	gets have been established	
Ple	ase provide detai	ls below.			
See 7	ext in Box IV				
				mes of work: If such national targe give further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been
Pro	ogramme of wor	k Ye	s No	Details	
a)	Agricultural		x		
b)	Inland water		x		
c)	Marine and coas	tal	x		
d)	Dry and subhum	id land	x		
e)	Forest		x		
f)	Mountain		x		
	Has the global o trategies?	r national t	arget be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and
a)	No				х
b)	Yes, into nationa	I biodiversity	strateg	y and action plan	
c)	Yes, into sectora	I strategies,	plans an	d programmes	

IV) Please provide inf	formation of	on cur	rent s	tatus and trends in relation to this tar	get.
V) Please provide info	ormation o	n indid	cators	used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide inf	formation o	on cha	ıllenge	es in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide a	ny othor ro	lovan	t infor	mation	
vii) Flease provide a	ily other re	levan	t IIIIOI	mation.	
<u>I</u>					
Box VII.					
Goal 3	Promote	the o	conse	rvation of genetic diversity	
Target 3.1	fish and	wildl	life ar	f crops, livestock, and of harveste nd other valuable species conserv al knowledge maintained	
I) National target: Ha	s a nation	al tarç	get bee	en established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?
a) No					х
b) Yes, the same	as the glob	al tar	get		
c) Yes, one or mo	re specific	natior	nal tar	gets have been established	
Please provide deta	ails below.				
See Text in Box IV					
				mes of work: If such national targe give further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been
Programme of wo	ork	Yes	No	Details	
a) Agricultural			x		
b) Inland water			x		
c) Marine and coa	ıstal		x		
d) Dry and subhu		x			
e) Forest		x			
f) Mountain x					
III) Has the global strategies?	or nationa	al tar	get be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and
a) No					x
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan					

Please provide details below.

c) Yes, into sectora	c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes						
Please provide details below.							
IV) Please provide info	rmation on cur	rent s	tatus and trends in relation to this tar	get.			
V) Please provide inform	mation on indic	ators	used in relation to this target.				
VI) Please provide infor	mation on cha	llenge	s in implementation of this target.				
\(\(\) \(\) \(\)							
VII) Please provide any	/ other relevan	t infor	mation.				
<u> </u>							
Box VIII.							
	Promote sustainable use and consumption.						
Goal 4	Promote sus	taina	ble use and consumption.				
Goal 4 Target 4.1	Biodiversity- sustainably	base mana		ources that are ged consistent with			
Target 4.1	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva	based mana ition d	d products derived from so ged, and production areas manag	jed consistent with			
Target 4.1	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva	based mana ition d	d products derived from so ged, and production areas manag of biodiversity	jed consistent with			
Target 4.1  I) National target: Has	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva a national targ	based mana Ition of	d products derived from so ged, and production areas manag of biodiversity	lobal target above?			
Target 4.1  I) National target: Has  a) No  b) Yes, the same as	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva a national targ	based mana ation of get bee	d products derived from so ged, and production areas manag of biodiversity	lobal target above?			
Target 4.1  I) National target: Has  a) No  b) Yes, the same as	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva a national targ the global targ specific nation	based mana ation of get bee	d products derived from seged, and production areas managed biodiversity  en established corresponding to the global segments are segments.	lobal target above?			
Target 4.1  I) National target: Has  a) No b) Yes, the same as c) Yes, one or more	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva a national targ the global targ specific nation	based mana ation of get bee	d products derived from seged, and production areas managed biodiversity  en established corresponding to the global segments are segments.	lobal target above?			
Target 4.1  I) National target: Has  a) No b) Yes, the same as c) Yes, one or more Please provide detail See Text in Box IV  II) National targets for	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva a national targ sthe global targ e specific nation ls below.  or specific pro	based mana ation of get bee	d products derived from seged, and production areas managed biodiversity  en established corresponding to the global segments are segments.	lobal target above?			
Target 4.1  I) National target: Has  a) No b) Yes, the same as c) Yes, one or more Please provide detail See Text in Box IV  II) National targets for	Biodiversity- sustainably the conserva a national targ sthe global tar e specific nation ls below.  or specific pro e indicate here,	based mana ation of get bee	d products derived from seged, and production areas manager biodiversity  en established corresponding to the glagets have been established  mes of work: If such national targets	lobal target above?			

b) Inland water

e) Forest

a) No

f) Mountain

c) Marine and coastal

d) Dry and subhumid land

x

x

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

16

x

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan						
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes						
Please provide details below.						
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.						
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.						
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.						
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.						

# Box IX

arget 4.2	Unsustainal upon biodiv		nsumption, of biological resource reduced	s, or that impacts
I) National target: Has	a national tar	get bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?
a) No				х
b) Yes, the same as	the global ta	rget		
c) Yes, one or more	specific natio	nal tar	gets have been established	
Please provide details	s below.			
See Text in Box IV				
			nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) beer
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details	
a) Agricultural		x		
b) Inland water		x		
c) Marine and coast	al	x		
d) Dry and subhumi	d land	x		
e) Forest		x		
f) Mountain		x		
III) Has the global or strategies?	national tai	rget be	een incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and
a) No				х
b) Yes, into national				

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	
Please provide details below.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this tar	get.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

# Box X.

Targ	rget 4.3 No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade				
I) Na	tional target: Has	a national ta	rget bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?
a)	No				х
b)	Yes, the same as	s the global t	arget		
c)	Yes, one or more	e specific nati	onal tar	gets have been established	
Ple	ase provide detai	ls below.			
See <sup>-</sup>	Text in Box IV				
				mes of work: If such national targe give further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been
Pr	ogramme of wor	k Ye	s No	Details	
a)	Agricultural		x		
b)	Inland water		x		
c)	Marine and coast	tal	x		
d)	Dry and subhum	id land	x		
e)	Forest		x		
f)	Mountain		х		
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?					
a)	No	х			
b)	Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan				
c)	Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes				

Please provide detai	is below.								
IV) Please provide info	rmation o	n curi	rent st	tatus and trends in relation to this targ	get.				
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.									
v) i lease provide illion	mation or	maic	ators	used in relation to this target.					
VII) Diagon provide info	www.otiow.o	م مام م	llamaa						
VI) Please provide info	rmation o	n cna	lienge	s in implementation of this target.					
VII) Please provide any	y other re	levan <sup>.</sup>	t infori	mation.					
Box XI.									
Goal 5		Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.							
Target 5.1	Rate of	Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased							
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?									
a) No	х								
b) Yes, the same as	b) Yes, the same as the global target								
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established									
Please provide detai	ls below.								
See Text in Box IV									
				nes of work: If such national targe	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).									
Programme of wor	k	Yes	No	Details					
a) Agricultural			x						
b) Inland water			x						
c) Marine and coas	tal		x						
d) Dry and subhum	d) Dry and subhumid land x								
e) Forest	) Forest x								
f) Mountain			x						
III) Has the global o strategies?	r nationa	l tarç	get be	een incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and				
a) No					x				
b) Yes, into nationa	ıl biodiver	sity s	trategy	y and action plan					
c) Yes, into sectora	I strategie	es, pla	ans an	d programmes					

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.								
V) Please provide infor	mation on	indic	ators	used in relation to this target.				
VI) Please provide info	ormation o	n cha	llenge	es in implementation of this target.				
VII) Please provide an	v other rel	lovon	t infor	mation				
vii) Flease provide an	y other rei	levaii	t IIIIOI	mation.				
<u> </u>								
Box XII.								
Goal 6	Goal 6 Control threats from invasive alien species.							
Target 6.1	Pathwa	ys fo	r maj	or potential alien invasive species	controlled			
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?								
a) No x								
b) Yes, the same as the global target								
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established								
Please provide deta	ils below.							
See Text in Box IV								
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).								
Programme of work Yes No Details								
a) Agricultural			x					
b) Inland water			x					
c) Marine and coas	c) Marine and coastal x							
d) Dry and subhun	d) Dry and subhumid land x							
e) Forest	e) Forest x							
f) Mountain			x					
III) Has the global of strategies?	or nationa	l tarç	get be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and			
a) No					х			
b) Yes, into nationa	al biodivers	sity s	trateg	y and action plan				
c) Yes, into sectora	al strategie	es, pla	ans an	d programmes				

Please provide details below.

Please provide details below	٧.								
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.									
V) Please provide information	on indic	ators	used in relation to this target.						
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.									
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.									
Box XIII.									
Target 6.2  Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species									
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?									
a) No	х								
b) Yes, the same as the gl									
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established									
Please provide details below.									
See Text in Box IV Challenges also exist in each of the UK's Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies. These are being considered, but it is premature to report on any conclusions as yet.									
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).									
Programme of work		No	Details						
a) Agricultural		x							
b) Inland water		x							
c) Marine and coastal		x							
d) Dry and subhumid land	d) Dry and subhumid land x								
e) Forest	e) Forest x								
f) Mountain		x							
III) Has the global or nation strategies?	nal tar	get be	een incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and					
a) No				х					
b) Yes, into national biodiv	ersity s	trateg	y and action plan						
c) Yes, into sectoral strate	gies, pla	ans an	d programmes						

Please provide deta	ails below.							
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.								
V) Please provide info	ormation or	n indic	cators	used in relation to this target.				
VI) Please provide inf	formation o	n cha	llenge	es in implementation of this target.				
VII) Please provide a	ny other re	levan	t infor	mation.				
Box XIV.								
Goal 7 Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution.								
Cour 7					•			
Target 7.1	Maintain adapt to			nce resilience of the components ange	of biodiversity to			
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?								
a) No	) No x							
b) Yes, the same as the global target								
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established								
Please provide det	ails below.							
See Text in Box IV								
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).								
Programme of wo	ork	Yes	No	Details				
a) Agricultural			x					
b) Inland water			x					
c) Marine and coa	c) Marine and coastal							
d) Dry and subhu	d) Dry and subhumid land							
e) Forest			x					
f) Mountain			x					
III) Has the global strategies?	or nationa	al tarç	get be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and			
a) No					х			
b) Yes, into nation	nal biodiver	sity s	trateg	y and action plan				
c) Yes, into secto	ral strategi	es, pla	ans an	d programmes				

Ple	ease provide details below.								
IV) P	IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.								
V) Ple	ease provide information o	n indi	cators	used in relation to this target.					
VI) P	lease provide information of	on cha	ıllenge	es in implementation of this target.					
VII) I	Please provide any other re	elevan	t infor	mation.					
Box X	<b>V</b> .								
				nd its impacts on biodiversity					
		al tarç	jet bee	en established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?				
a)		X							
	b) Yes, the same as the global target								
,	c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established								
	ease provide details below.								
	Text in Box IV								
				mes of work: If such national targe give further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
Pro	Programme of work Yes No Details								
a)	Agricultural		x						
b)	Inland water		x						
c)	Marine and coastal								
d)	Dry and subhumid land								
e)	e) Forest x								
f)	f) Mountain x								
	Has the global or nationa strategies?	al tar	get be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and				
a)	No				x				
b)	Yes, into national biodiver	sity s	trateg	y and action plan					
c)	Yes, into sectoral strategi	es, pla	ans an	nd programmes					
Ple	Please provide details below.								

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.									
V) Please provide i	V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.								
VI) Please provide	information of	on cha	llenge	s in implementation of this target.					
VII) Please provide	e any other re	elevan	t infor	mation.					
Box XVI .									
Goal 8	Maintain support			of ecosystems to deliver goods .	and services and				
Target 8.1	rget 8.1 Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained								
I) National target:	Has a nationa	al targ	et bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?				
a) No x									
b) Yes, the san	b) Yes, the same as the global target								
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established									
Please provide o	letails below.								
See Text in Box IV	,								
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).									
Programme of	work	Yes	No	Details					
a) Agricultural			x						
b) Inland wate	r		x						
c) Marine and	c) Marine and coastal								
d) Dry and sub	d) Dry and subhumid land								
e) Forest	e) Forest x								
f) Mountain x									
III) Has the glob strategies?	al or nationa	al tarç	get be	een incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and				
a) No					х				
b) Yes, into nat	ional biodiver	sity s	trateg	y and action plan					
c) Yes, into sec	toral strategi	es, pla	ns a n	d programmes					
Please provide details below									

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
Box XVII.

Box XV	<b>/11</b> .						
Targ	arget 8.2 Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained						
I) Nat	ional target: Ha	s a nationa	al targ	jet bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?	
a)	No					х	
b)	Yes, the same a	as the glob	al tar	get			
c)	Yes, one or mor	e specific	natior	nal tarç	gets have been established		
Plea	ase provide deta	ails below.					
See T	Text in Box IV						
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).							
Pro	gramme of wo	ork	Yes	No	Details		
a)	Agricultural			x			
b)	Inland water			x			
c)	Marine and coa	stal		x			
d)	d) Dry and subhumid land			x			
e)	Forest			x			
f)	Mountain			x			
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?							
a)	No					x	
b)	Yes, into nation	al biodiver	sity s	trateg	y and action plan		
c)	Yes, into sector	al strategi	es, pla	ans an	d programmes		
Plea	ase provide deta	ails below.					

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.							
V) Please provide infe	ormation on	indicators	s used in relation to this target.				
v) i lease provide illie	ormation on	i indicator.	s used in relation to this target.				
VI) Please provide inf	formation o	n challeng	es in implementation of this target.				
VII) Please provide a	ny other rel	levant info	rmation.				
Box XVIII.							
Goal 9	Maintain	socio-cul	tural diversity of indigenous and lo	ocal communities.			
Target 9.1	rget 9.1 Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices						
I) National target: Ha	as a nationa	I target be	een established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?			
a) No x							
b) Yes, the same	b) Yes, the same as the global target						
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established							
Please provide details below.							
See Text in Box IV							
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).							
Programme of wo	ork	Yes No	Details				
a) Agricultural		×					
b) Inland water		x					
c) Marine and coa	) Marine and coastal x						
d) Dry and subhu	d) Dry and subhumid land x						
e) Forest	e) Forest x						
f) Mountain x							
III) Has the global strategies?	or national	l target b	peen incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and			
a) No				х			
b) Yes, into nation	nal biodivers	sity strate	gy and action plan				
c) Yes, into sector	ral strategie	es, plans a	nd programmes				
Please provide deta	ails below.						

IV) P	IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.						
V) Pl	ease provide infor	mation or	indicat	ors	used in relation to this target.		
<b>V</b> ) 1 1	case provide infor	mation of	maicat	013	used in relation to this target.		
VI) P	lease provide info	rmation o	n challe	nge	s in implementation of this target.		
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.							
Box X	Box XIX.						
Targ	get 9.2		nal kn	owl	s of indigenous and local comm ledge, innovations and practice haring		
I) Na	tional target: Has	a nationa	ıl target	bee	en established corresponding to the gl	lobal target above?	
a)	No					х	
b)	b) Yes, the same as the global target						
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established							
Please provide details below.							
See	See Text in Box IV						
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).							
Pro	Programme of work Yes No Details						
a)	Agricultural		x				
b)	Inland water		x				
c)	Marine and coas	tal	x				
d)	d) Dry and subhumid land x						
e)	e) Forest x						
f)	Mountain		x				
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?							
a)	No					x	
b)	Yes, into nationa	al biodiver	sity stra	teg	y and action plan		
c)	Yes, into sectora	l strategie	es, plans	s an	d programmes		
Ple	ase provide detai	Is below.					
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.							

v) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.								
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.								
VII) Please provide an	y other re	levant i	infor	mation.				
Box XX.								
Goal 10	Ensure use of g			nd equitable sharing of benefits a ources.	arising out of the			
Target 10.1	All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention or Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements							
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?								
a) No	a) No x							
b) Yes, the same a	Yes, the same as the global target							
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established								
Please provide details below.								
See Text in Box IV								
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).								
				Details				
Programme of wo	rk	Yes	No	Dotano				
a) Agricultural	rk	Yes						
	rk		(					
a) Agricultural		x	(					
a) Agricultural b) Inland water	stal	x	t					
a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas	stal	x	(					
a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas d) Dry and subhum	stal	x x x	t					
a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain	stal nid land	x x x x	\(\frac{\tau}{\tau}\)	en incorporated into relevant plans,	programmes and			
a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain	stal nid land	x x x x	\(\frac{\tau}{\tau}\)					
a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global of strategies? a) No	stal nid land or nationa	x x x x x	a et be	en incorporated into relevant plans,				
a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas d) Dry and subhum e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global of strategies? a) No	stal nid land or nationa	x x x x x x x x sity stra	et be	en incorporated into relevant plans,				

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.									
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.									
v) Flease provide illi	ormation on i	nuicators	s used in relation to this target.						
VI) Please provide in	formation on	challenge	es in implementation of this target.						
vi) riedse provide in	iormation on	chancing	es in implementation of this target.						
VII) Please provide a	nv other rele	vant info	rmation						
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.									
l .									
Box XXI .									
Target 10.2			rom the commercial and other uti with the countries providing such r						
I) National target: Ha	as a national t	target be	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?					
a) No				х					
b) Yes, the same	as the global	target							
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established									
Please provide details below.									
See Text in Box IV									
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).									
Programme of work Yes No Details									
a) Agricultural		x							
b) Inland water		x							
c) Marine and coa	astal	x							
d) Dry and subhu	mid land	x							
e) Forest	e) Forest x								
f) Mountain	f) Mountain x								
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?									
a) No x									
a) No			b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan						
	nal biodiversit	ty strateg	gy and action plan						
b) Yes, into nation			gy and action plan nd programmes						
b) Yes, into nation	ral strategies		·						

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.					
VI) Please provide info	rmation o	n cha	llenge	es in implementation of this target.	
vi) i loado provido lino	mation	iii ona	nongo	o in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide any	y other re	levan	t infor	mation.	
Box XXII.					
Goal 11	Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention.				
Target 11.1	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20				
I) National target: Has	a nationa	al tarç	jet bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?
a) No					Х
b) Yes, the same as	s the glob	al tar	get	_	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established					
Please provide detai	Is below.				
See Text in Box IV					
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).					
Programme of wor	·k	Yes	No	Details	
a) Agricultural			x		
b) Inland water			x		
c) Marine and coastal			x		
d) Dry and subhumid land			x		
e) Forest			x		
f) Mountain			x		
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?					
a) No					
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan					
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes					
Please provide details below.					

IV) Pl	ease provide inf	ormation o	n curr	ent st	tatus and trends in relation to this tar	get.
V) Ple	ease provide info	rmation on	indica	ators	used in relation to this target.	
					, and the second	
VI) Pl	ease provide inf	ormation o	n chall	lenge	es in implementation of this target.	
VII) P	Please provide ar	ny other rel	evant	infor	mation.	
Box XX	CIII.					
Targ	et 11.2	the effe	ctive	im	sferred to developing country Pa plementation of their commitr ordance with its Article 20, paragra	nents under the
I) Nat	tional target: Ha	s a nationa	I targe	et bee	en established corresponding to the gl	obal target above?
a)	No					х
b)	Yes, the same a	as the globa	al targ	get		
c)	Yes, one or mor	re specific r	nationa	al tar	gets have been established	
Plea	ase provide deta	ails below.				
See	Text in Box IV					
					mes of work: If such national targe give further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been
Pro	ogramme of wo	ork	Yes	No	Details	
a)	Agricultural			×		
b)	Inland water			x		
c)	Marine and coa	stal	>	x		
d)	Dry and subhur	mid land	>	x		
e)	Forest		>	x		
f)	Mountain		<u> </u>	x		
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?						
a)	a) No x					
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan						
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes						
Please provide details below.						

IV) Please provide information on current state	tus and trends in relation to this target.
V) Please provide information on indicators us	ed in relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information on challenges	in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant informa	ation.

# **Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)**

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.  Box XXIV.				
Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a stronglete world flora.	tep towards a			
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target	jet?			
a) Yes	х			
b) No				
Please specify				
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>				
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,			
a) Yes				
b) No	x			
Please specify				
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)				
The known list of plants in the UK is relatively complete with accepted checklists for vascular plants, bryophytes, and algae. Work is also underway for certain fungus groups, with lichenised fungi and Myxomycetes complete. Access to all checklists is being provided by the National Biodiversity Network Species Dictionary Project.				
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures taken with a view to achieve the target)	and other steps			
The Botanical Society of the British Isles, British Bryological Society, British Lichen So	ciety, British			

Phycological Society, British Mycological Society and Association of British Fungus Groups have continued to maintain and develop checklists for their taxonomic groups.

The NBN Species Dictionary has been developed and provides access to checklists via their website and a CD. http://nbn.nhm.ac.uk/nhm/index.html

The Countryside Council for Wales (CCW) part funded with the other Agencies a project at Kew to update the checklist of basidiomycetes last issued in the early 1960's. The checklist will be published by Kew later this year.

CCW and the Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh have worked together on a complete new conservation evaluation of British lichens. The report has been published by the British Lichen Society. It includes an assessment of the international importance of British populations of lichens. CCW also maintain a database of site information on Welsh lichens of conservation concern and have commenced a project to identify lichen species of Welsh importance. They also maintain a database of lichen species recorded for each Welsh vice-county as a step towards identifying lichens of local importance.

Local registers of rare plants (vascular and bryophytes) are helping to define conservation status at the local (vice-county) level. Wales has taken a lead in this.

UK database of records of threatened bryophytes has been established which are helping to define conservation status. Similar databases for lichens and stoneworts have been established for Wales.

# V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

The Royal Botanic Gardens Kew, with additional funding from English Nature, the Environment and Heritage Service and Countryside Council for Wales, have completed the basidiomycete checklist. This will be published during 2005 and made available to the National Biodiversity Network (NBN) Species Dictionary.

The NBN Species Dictionary has copies of the current checklists provided by the Botanical Society of the British Isles, the British Bryological Society, the British Lichen Society and the British Phycological Society. All the checklists are available on the Species Dictionary CD, and all except algae are available on the website. The algae checklists will be added to the website during 2005. Update mechanisms are being developed by the Species Dictionary Project, and regular updates are anticipated.

## VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Most of the checklists are maintained and updated by learned societies relying on volunteer effort, although the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh help to provide expertise for the bryological and lichen lists. There will be a continued need for a core of professional taxonomy in the future to ensure provision of an effective up-to-date checklist.

## VII) Any other relevant information

The National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens (NCCPG) are developing computer software that will allow Collection Holders to document the cultivated taxa in their collections and to publish this information in the public domain.

Kew is facilitating stakeholder consultation on Target 1, and coordinated a workshop in 2004 which summarised progress so far, identified gaps and barriers preventing progress and suggested solutions. By 2005, the Target will be around 50% complete. There are some large families and groups awaiting to be tackled, such as Asteraceae and ferns. A metadatabase covering progress towards the target is being prepared jointly between Kew, Species 2000 and the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF).

## Box XXV.

Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels.				
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?				
a) Yes	Х			
b) No				
Please specify				
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Cons http://www.jncc.gov.uk/	servation.			
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into r programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,			
a) Yes				
b) No	x			
Please specify				

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

Red Data Lists for Great Britain exist for vascular plants, bryophytes, lichens, and charophytes. Northern Ireland has been assessed in conjunction with the Republic of Ireland, and there are Red Data Lists for vascular plants and charophytes.

No Red Data Lists exist for non-lichenised fungi or algae other than charophytes.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) has established a Species Status Assessment Project to support Red Listing and other conservation assessments in Great Britain. The aims of the project are to establish a single agreed process for assessing species status, using the expertise available in the country agencies, other professional bodies and the voluntary sector; to ensure the process is both efficient and transparent and that the resultant lists of species status are clearly disseminated to all potential users; and to ensure that all lists of species status are updated according to an agreed timetable. This will act as an umbrella project encompassing workshops on criteria, an ongoing review programme, and identification of plant surveillance requirements.

A review of plant conservation in the Environment and Heritage Service is underway. This will address the need for status assessment in Northern Ireland within the overall framework of the GSPC. Published lists of NI priority species and species of conservation concern will influence this work and are likely to inform a revised Red Data List.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

A Red Data List is being developed for macrofungi and selected microfungi by the British Mycological Society.

A new Red Data List for Great Britain of charophytes has been completed, with funding from Environment Agency, English Nature and Plantlife. http://www.incc.gov.uk/

All vascular plants in the UK are currently being reassessed using IUCN criteria, as a part of the JNCC Species Status Assessment Project. Specialists from the Country Agencies, Plantlife, Botanical Society of the British Isles, Biological Records Centre, Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh and Natural History Museum are involved. A new Red Data List will be published in April 2005 as both a report and on the JNCC website.

The British Phycological Society have prepared a candidate Red Data List of the freshwater green algae known as desmids, and have drawn up a list of marine algae which are potentially rare. Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh are conducting phylogeographic studies on several vascular plant species and bryophytes of conservation concern.

## VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Further progress with algal groups will be difficult without more taxonomic specialists.

It will be difficult to provide any assessment of the global context of the UK flora without an effective network of international specialists. The need for such a group was highlighted at the Planta Europa conference in 2004.

## VII) Any other relevant information

209 UK Crop Wild Relative taxa have been assessed using current IUCN criteria. <a href="http://www.pgrforum.org/">http://www.pgrforum.org/</a> Mitchell *et al.* (in prep.)

Kew has developed GIS methodologies for increasing production of preliminary conservation assessments. See <a href="www.kew.org/gis/">www.kew.org/gis/</a>. In 2001-2004, Kew produced/contributed to 11,000 species use and conservation assessments and plans, and supported 30 habitat conservation assessments.

Two types of conservation assessment will be carried out as part of the Millennium Seed Bank Project (MSBP) 'Enhancement Grant'. The first are country based preliminary conservation assessments, which classify a species according to their threat of extinction, based on geographical range calculations. During the course of the MSBP Enhancement Grant, it is expected that 6,600 taxa will be assessed. The most threatened species from each country will undergo more detailed conservation a ssessments using more criteria based on IUCN categories and criteria. These assessments may be made at a country or a regional level (global in the case of endemics).

# Box XXVI.

Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience.				
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?				
a) Yes	x			
b) No				
Please specify				
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Con <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>	servation.			
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,			
a) Yes				
b) No	х			
Please specify				

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

The UK already possesses a considerable number of models in key areas, although the ecosystem approach and sustainable use are relatively new areas of research and need to be further developed.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The UK Biodiversity Research Advisory Group provides a focal point for identifying research priorities, co-ordinating research programmes and disseminating the results of research.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. http://www.jncc.gov.uk/

Integrating *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation:

- PlantNetwork is organising a conference on *Practical Plant Conservation* in April 2005. The main focus will be on integrating *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation: encouraging botanical plant collections to establish links with Species Action Plan and Local Biodiversity Action Plan groups in order to utilise the facilities and horticultural expertise in these collections to develop *ex situ* protocols.
- The MSBP seeks to provide a global model for the conservation of wild plant species through seed banking. Working with partners from 17 different countries, the Seed Conservation Department at Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew has developed a network for effective ex situ conservation at the international level. A number of detailed protocols have been, and continue to be, developed for seed banking procedures, specifically for wild species. See <a href="https://www.rbgkew.org/msbp">www.rbgkew.org/msbp</a>
- A number of other models linking *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation of plant genetic resources are available on http://www.pgrforum.org/

Maintaining threatened plants within ecosystems:

• Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh are developing process based conservation strategies (e.g. for Euphrasia, Salix) in consultation with Country Agencies

Developing a prototype information exchange mechanism for UK biodiversity research:

• Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh have developed a database of information on plant genetic biodiversity and research in the UK, funded by English Nature.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
VII) Any other relevant information

# Box XXVII.

Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.		
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glob	al target?	
a) Yes	х	
b) No		
Please specify		
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Planhttp://www.jncc.gov.uk/	nt Conservation.	

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national tar programmes and strategies?	rget into relevant plans,
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
A number of protected area mechanisms exist in the UK, the area covered represents, very approximately, $10\%$ of the total UK area.	by these designations
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	measures and other
Most work on this target has been combined with target 5 in the UK.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monito target)	or progress towards the
See progress on target 5 in Box V below.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

## Box XXVIII.

DOX XXVIII.	
Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas f assured.	for plant diversity
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glob	oal target?
a) Yes	х
b) No	
Please specify	
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Planhttp://www.jncc.gov.uk/	nt Conservation.
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target programmes and strategies?	into relevant plans,
a) Yes	
b) No	х
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	

A number of protected area mechanisms exist in the UK. The area covered by these designations represents very approximately 10% of the total UK area. The Country Agencies, together with the JNCC and the Environment and Heritage Service in Northern Ireland, are producing guidance for monitoring the condition of species and habitats on protected sites. The condition of the site features will be reported on a six-yearly cycle and will be used to help assess the conservation status at a UK level and also to influence management of sites. Across the UK, financial incentives are offered to farmers to encourage them to manage their land sympathetically for, amongst other things, wild plants. These agri-environment schemes are crucial for delivering the right management for wild plants outside of protected areas.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

A project to identify the Important Plant Areas of the UK is being led by Plantlife. This inventory will support and inform existing efforts to protect our most important plant places through the most appropriate means.

The Government established a Review to improve protection for the marine environment. The Working Group reported to Government in July 2004. Many of these recommendations, if implemented will have a positive benefit for benthic marine species and habitats; including benthic and pelagic algae communities.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

Inventory of Important Plant Areas:

- A draft list of UK Important Plant Areas is almost complete, and should be ready for consultation in March 2005. The Biological Records Centre are assisting in the identification of diversity hotspots. Plantlife will publish as a book and online database in 2006.
- Important Stonewort Areas published in 2004 by Plantlife, with support from many other organisations (Stewart, N.F., 2004. *Important Stonewort Areas of the United Kingdom*. Plantlife International.)
- The British Phycological Society are currently preparing a provisional list of important freshwater and marine algal sites, as a part of the Important Plant Areas project.
- Plantlife are running a project to identify Important Arable Plant Areas, which will also feed into the UK Important Plant Areas inventory.

Using the inventory to inform conservation projects:

• The Scottish Environment Protection Agency proposes to put the Important Stonewort Areas onto its desktop GIS during 2005, to inform staff of the locations of priority stonewort species and assemblages when screening applications for environmental licences for sensitive receptors.

Methods for monitoring vascular plants in protected areas have been published as a part of the Common Standards Monitoring project in the UK, <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>. The Botanical Society of the British Isles have been assisting in providing monitoring, particularly in Scotland. Thus far, Scottish Natural Heritage have completed monitoring for 100% of notified fungal features, 86% of bryophytes, 82% of lichens and 98% of vascular plants. The Scottish Environmental Protection Agency, as lead authority for delivery of the Water Framework Directive in Scotland, is currently involved in method development to extend its aquatic monitoring programmes to include aquatic macrophytes for river and lake environments.

The Environment and Heritage Service's list of Northern Ireland species of conservation concern includes marine algae. They are currently involved in research investigating the red algae *Ahnfeltiopsis*, as well as conservation genetics of the vascular plant species of *Zostera*.

#### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

The lack of understanding of the global context of the UK flora means that it is difficult to identify areas which may be of great importance internationally, but which are not recognised as threatened or important in the UK.

#### VII) Any other relevant information

#### Box XXIX.

Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed conservation of plant diversity.	onsistent with the	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glob	al target?	
a) Yes	х	
b) No		
Please specify		
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>		
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target programmes and strategies?	into relevant plans,	
a) Yes		
b) No	х	
Please specify		

#### III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

Approximately 70% of the terrestrial area of the UK is production land. Production land comprises mainly pastoral (including moorland and much semi-natural grassland), arable and commercial forest areas. In the UK we have many plant species that are restricted to or highly dependent on production lands. For example, the UK is particularly important for grassland fungi. A large proportion of UK plant diversity can be found on production land, but the Countryside Survey 2000 provided information to suggest that the intensification of production land management is reducing overall plant diversity in these areas. A number of threatened habitats (e.g. ancient and speciesrich hedgerows, cereal field margins and lowland meadows) are found within production lands. Targets for the protection and recovery of habitats and species have been set in Habitat and Species Action Plans. Policies for sustainable forest management attempt to ensure that all types of forest are managed to maintain and enhance biodiversity values so that even primarily productionoriented forests should include some provision for open ground habitats and native trees and shrubs. Within the Northern Ireland Forestry Strategy there is a policy of restoration of planted ancient woodland sites. UK quidelines for conservation and other environmental values are incorporated into incentive schemes and policies for management of state forest land, which together reach about 60% of UK forest land. In addition, all state forest land and some private land is included in the UK Woodland Assurance Standard. Agri-environment schemes have made a major contribution to the conservation enhancement of biodiversity on farmed land.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

There have been improvements made to the Scottish Forestry Grant Scheme and Rural Stewardship Scheme. Forthcoming Land Management Contracts in Scotland will include incentives for biodiversity management. The Scottish Biodiversity Strategy Rural Implementation Plan will be published in January 2005 on the Scottish Executive website.

In Wales a grassland fungi survey is helping to identify agricultural land of conservation value for this (previously largely overlooked) group of species. Species Action Plan implementation for a rable vascular plants and bryophytes is being co-ordinated by the Arable Plants Working Group. Similar groups are co-ordinating Habitat Action Plans for Cereal Field Margins and Hedgerows.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

Management leaflets advising on techniques:

- Leaflet produced to provide advice on managing grasslands for fungi (*Grassland Gems managing lawns and pastures for fungi*, Fungus Conservation Forum, Plantlife)
- Arable Plant handbook published by English Nature, and arable plants website extended to include more common species, <a href="http://www.arableplants.fieldguide.co.uk/">http://www.arableplants.fieldguide.co.uk/</a>
- The Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) has developed a CD-ROM for farmers to target appropriate measures in agri-environment schemes, including specific measures to conserve rare arable plants
- A Sward Management Plan has been developed by the National Arboreta
- An inventory of ancient woodland is being prepared in Northern Ireland

## Development of surveillance:

- A Survey of Bryophytes of Arable Land, which will provide baseline information, is nearing completion. Fieldwork is being carried out by British Bryological Society, and analysis will be at the Biological Records Centre. http://www.jonathan.sleath.btinternet.co.uk/SBAL/intro.htm
- Plantlife are organising an Arable Plants Survey to assess status and hence to identify Important Arable Plant Areas, based on a scoring system.
- Scoping work for the next Countryside Survey in both Great Britain (GB) and Northern Ireland is underway. It is expected that the full survey will take place in 2007, and report in 2008.
- An RSPB research project will assess wider biodiversity benefits of stone-curlew plots, cirl bunting stubbles and corncrake corners, to include plant and lower plant monitoring.

Monitoring the outcome of changes to farming systems:

• SNH will commission a scoping study in early 2005 with SEERAD.

#### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Some of the popular agri-environment measures, such as grass margins, are not effective in conserving plant diversity. Land managers need to be made more aware of the conservation objectives. Suitable monitoring methods for understanding changes in plant diversity caused by agricultural reforms have yet to be developed.

١	/11	Δην	other	relevant	inform	ation
١	/ I I .	) Allv	omer	reievani	HHOHH	auon

#### Box XXX.

Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved <i>In-situ</i> .			
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?			
a) Yes	х		
b) No			
Please specify			
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>			
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target programmes and strategies?	into relevant plans,		
a) Yes			
b) No	х		
Please specify			

#### III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) is the principal framework through which species conservation is administered. At the present time 220 plant and fungus species, comprising 14 algae (including 12 charophytes), 64 bryophytes, 28 fungi, 37 lichens and 77 vascular plants have specific action plans, and other threatened species can be conserved *via* appropriate Habitat Action Plans. The 2002 BAP review of the trends in the status of priority species for which data exist indicated that 22% of plants and fungi are 'stable' or 'increasing', 57% are 'fluctuating' or the trend is 'unknown', 6% are showing signs of a 'slowing in their decline' and 15% are 'lost' or 'continuing to decline'.

## IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Many threatened species already occur on protected sites. It follows therefore that protected areas and habitat initiatives will help many species. All of the Country Agencies are involved in the protection and management of designated areas, as are many other organisations such as the Wildlife Trusts, RSPB and Plantlife International. The Scottish Environment Protection Agency, as the lead authority for implementing the Water Framework Directive in Scotland, will be required to incorporate the conservation objectives for water-dependent Sites of Conservation Importance into the objectives of the River Basin Management Plans which are the main mechanism for WFD delivery. This will provide protection for a wide range of aquatic plant assemblages and many threatened species.

All of the Species Action Plans are currently under review as a part of the wider Biodiversity Action Plan Review in 2005.

Databases such as the threatened bryophyte database mentioned above have been imported into GIS systems to facilitate evaluation of how adequately threatened species are covered by protected sites.

## V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

## Monitoring:

- Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh have established snow-bed monitoring sites in the Cairngorms to document climate change, and permanent plots for montane willow monitoring
- An RSPB Monitoring Programme on reserves includes plant surveys and monitoring, <a href="http://www.rspb.org.uk/biodiversity">http://www.rspb.org.uk/biodiversity</a>
- Common Standards Monitoring is undertaken by all Country Agencies on protected areas
- University of Sussex are undertaking monitoring work on a number of threatened species

#### Communication between field recorders and country agencies:

- Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh support close working relationships with members of the specialist societies in order to support recording of threatened plants, for instance the British Lichen Society lichen apprentice scheme
- The Botanical Society of the British Isles (BSBI) have developed close working relationships with the Countryside Council for Wales, through County Rare Plant Registers and also Tir Gofal, (agri-environment scheme for Wales) and Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH). SNH and BSBI are co-funding a Scottish Officer who will co-ordinate rare plant recording in Scotland.
- Environment and Heritage Service are working with local botanists to provide a high level of detail on the location of some of the more cryptic species.

## Providing information on species:

- Plantlife International have published online species dossiers for 11 threatened species with over 10 more due to be published within the next year, <a href="http://www.plantlife.org.uk/html/species\_and\_conservation/species\_and\_conservation\_species\_dossier\_index.htm">http://www.plantlife.org.uk/html/species\_and\_conservation/species\_and\_conservation\_species\_dossier\_index.htm</a>
- Plantlife International have published management leaflets for 3 threatened lower plant species or groups, with 3 more planned in 2005, (*Ciliate strap lichen: Gift of the Gulf stream*, Cryphaea lamyana the multi-fruited river moss; Looking after rare mosses and liverworts in coastal

dune slacks)

- The Environment Agency published the River Jelly Lichen leaflet
- Scottish Natural Heritage produced two Naturally Scottish booklets *Fungi* and *Lichens*. A third booklet *Mosses and Liverworts* is in draft, <a href="http://www.snh.org.uk/publications/">http://www.snh.org.uk/publications/</a>
- The Countryside Council for Wales are transferring data to a geographic information system to facilitate evaluation
- Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh are working on a number of relevant research programmes, e.g. lichens in aspen woodland, *Fumaria* species.

### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Production of species dossiers is extremely time consuming. It is still the case that most communication between field recorders and country agencies is at a local level and information is not provided centrally.

VII) Any other relevant information

#### Box XXXI.

Target 8. Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>Ex-situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes.		
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target	et?	
a) Yes	х	
b) No		
Please specify		
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>		
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into reprogrammes and strategies?	elevant plans,	
a) Yes		
b) No	х	
Please specify		

#### III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

Vascular plants are generally well represented in *ex situ* collections; for example, the Millennium Seed Bank at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, holds seeds of around 94% of the UK's native seedbearing plants. This project has been working with English Nature to improve coverage of the Red Data Book/Biodiversity Action Plan species, and out of the 131 species selected by English Nature, 110 are represented in the Bank and 40 have complete or adequate geographical coverage. The UK National Culture Collection network comprises organisations holding living cultures of a range of organisms, including freshwater and marine algae and protozoa, wood-rotting macrofungi, yeast cultures and pathogenic fungi. Although threatened species are included within these collections, the emphasis is on those species of commercial significance.

The Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh has a spore bank for a number of threatened pteridophytes, but more research is needed into the long-term storage of spores. They also maintain living collections of fern species. *Ex situ* conservation of lichens suffers from a lack of professional lichenologists and an absence of basic research into conservation techniques. Fungal strains can be preserved cryogenically, but little work has been done on the *ex situ* propagation and cultivation of whole lichens or their reintroduction into the wild. There has been increasing interest in the conservation of fungi in recent years, but there is a fundamental lack of knowledge about some

aspects of the mycota of the UK. Some groups have been relatively well studied, *e.g.* the basidiomycetes, but others have been neglected or have received patchy coverage. The Mycology Section at Kew has done some work on threatened species in conjunction with English Nature, and holds both living cultures and DNA samples of these. To date, however, there have been no reintroduction programmes.

The micropropagation unit at Kew has been working with the Country Agencies on the propagation and *ex situ* storage of bryophytes. Cryopreservation techniques are under development but so far no re-introduction experiments have been carried out. There are also some small collections of living material in the UK. The PlantNetwork Directory of Botanical Plant Collections in Great Britain and Ireland provides an invaluable reference source of collections of both native and non-native plants in botanic gardens.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The Millennium Seed Bank at Kew continues to collect and store vascular plants, and a number of organisations contribute their expertise to assist in the collection. The seed bank houses collections both from the UK, and of threatened species from other countries. The National Arboreta have recently collected seed from Red Data List species in Tasmania and deposited this in the Millennium Seed Bank. They are also committed to establishing Conifer Conservation Plots at Bedgebury Pinetum. There are also other seed banks in the UK. The Eden Project have both plants and stored seeds of *Dianthus armeria*, and have produced a draft report on the collection from populations in Cornwall. They are also collecting cuttings of all representatives of Juniper from Gew Graze and will grow them at the Eden Project.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. http://www.jncc.gov.uk/

Developing an inventory:

- Botanic Gardens Conservation International are establishing a web-based database of vascular plant species in cultivation in botanic gardens worldwide, including to date some 91000 taxa, and records from most of the major botanic gardens in the UK. Particular emphasis is given to identifying and including threatened species in the database. Botanic gardens can update and manage data on their holdings remotely by logging into the system.
   <a href="http://www.bgci.org/conservation/plant\_search.html">http://www.bgci.org/conservation/plant\_search.html</a>
- Surveys have been undertaken for PlantNetwork by Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh on which
  species in the GB Red Data Book are in cultivation in botanic and heritage gardens in the UK;
  165 of the 204 vascular plants are held in seed banks other than the Millennium Seed Bank, and
  136 species are cultivated as living plants.
- The National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens has developed the Demeter software for Collection Holders to record their collections and to publish this information in the public domain.

Developing scientific and horticultural expertise:

- Botanic Gardens Conservation International has prepared a draft handbook on the practice of in-garden conservation of plant species, which will be published in 2005. A further handbook on the reintroduction of plants to the wild has been disseminated widely to botanic gardens in the UK.
- PlantNetwork and BGCI are developing a of *Cultivation and Propagation Methods for Plants in Botanic Gardens*. This will include a dataset on endangered native species in Britain and Ireland, and aims to share skills and experience.
- PlantNetwork and Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh are working on a project encouraging staff in gardens throughout the country to develop their skills in botanical horticulture to establish threatened species in cultivation (Putting Horticulture into Conservation, *Biodiversity News*, 2005).
- Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh have published a number of protocols for threatened species and encourage the dissemination of information on horticultural expertise through *Sibbaldia* and other horticultural journals.

- The National Arboreta are recording the growth of 200 Red Data species of trees.
- The Eden Project are training their staff in conservation of vascular plants and reintroductions by the work undertaken on the Seychelles endemic plants species.
- The National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens are holding training days to give Collection Holders skills including plant recording and taking of herbarium specimens.

#### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

The various database projects need long-term support and maintenance. *Ex situ* conservation of lichens is not supported as an effective conservation method by the lichen specialists.

## VII) Any other relevant information

The Millennium Seed Bank Project is currently implementing a pilot project of seed conservation work in four of the UK Overseas Territories – Ascension, the Falklands, St. Helena and the British Virgin Islands. This is funded by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO). Seed is collected by MSBP staff and local organisations and banked at the Millennium Seed Bank.

Work in the British Virgin Islands (BVI) is carried out with the BVI National Parks Authority and the government's Fisheries and Conservation Department. A visit was made in November 2003 which included training in seed collection and collections continue to arrive at the MSB.

The MSBP is working with the Ascension Island Government Conservation Department to conserve the few native seed-bearing plants still found on the island. The endemic Ascension Spurge (*Euphorbia origanoides*) and a grass, *Sporobolus cespitosus*, were collected on a recent trip. The FCO grant is also funding the development of a propagation facility for some of the endemic and threatened fern species. All the bankable higher plants native to Ascension Island have now been collected,

The flora of the Falkland Islands runs to around 170 species, and though it has many affinities with that of southern Argentina, it does include several endemics and distinct sub-species. The MSBP is working with the newly-created Herbarium of Falklands Conservation, an NGO conservation charity. A successful collecting trip in February 2004, working with volunteers, resulted in collections of 20 species, more than 11% of the islands' flora and further collections continue to arrive.

Several of the rarest endemics of St Helena were already held by the Millennium Seed Bank, and as a result of work with the Agriculture & Natural Resources Department of the St. Helena Government 6 more have been collected and safely conserved. These include the Black Cabbage *Melanodendron integrifolium* and the St. Helena Ebony *Trochetiopsis ebenus*.

The trip was also filmed by the BBC for the second series of 'A Year at Kew.'

## Box XXXII.

Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio- economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.			
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glob	al target?		
a) Yes	х		
b) No			
Please specify			
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Planhttp://www.jncc.gov.uk/	nt Conservation.		
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target programmes and strategies?	into relevant plans,		
a) Yes			
b) No	х		

#### Please specify

#### III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

Holdings of genetic diversity of major crop species already exceed the target level. Further work is needed to increase holdings of landrace varieties, minor crops, and genetic diversity of the crop wild relatives.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The UK has been a committed participant of the European Co-operative Programme for Crop Genetic Resources from its formation. The UK currently has nine nominated attending members across the crop networks, four of whom are chairs of working groups, a further two are co-chairs and a UK expert also chairs the *In Situ* and On-Farm Conservation Network.

The UK Plant Genetic Resources Group was formed in 1985 in response to discussions on data management for plant breeding and plant genetics. In 1992 it adopted formal terms of reference and membership to act as a technical forum for *ex situ* PGR issues in the UK, to offer advice and technical support to Government departments on technical and policy matters which relate to the UK of the UK's international role in the area of plant genetic resources and *ex situ* collections. Its membership includes all the major UK *ex situ* collections including the National Fruit collections, Botanical Gardens Conservation International, the Forestry Commission, British Society of Plant Breeders and the non-governmental collections such as the National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens (NCCPG).

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. http://www.jncc.gov.uk/

The Defra Report of the analysis of the relationship between ecogeographic distribution and genetic diversity in the UK's Plant Genetic Resources is currently in preparation (Maxted *et al.*).

Producing a checklist of species to be covered by the target:

- Complete checklist of UK crop wild relatives available, http://www.pgrforum.org/
- Partial checklist of UK crop landraces, http://www.defra.gov.uk/farm/geneticresources/index.htm
- Defra Inventory of certain UK plant genetic resources for food and agriculture, http://www.defra.gov.uk/farm/geneticresources/index.htm
- NCCPG has the largest resource of ornamental crop plants, including their wild progenitors. Improving *ex situ* holdings:
- The NCCPG scheme is continuing to grow and applications in progress include UK crop landrace material.
- Biodiversity Action Plans for UK crop wild relatives will be completed in November 2005.

#### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

A lack of detailed population data for crop wild relatives and a lack of detailed landrace data.

### VII) Any other relevant information

## Box XXXIII.

Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.		
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?		
a) Yes	х	
b) No		
Please specify		
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant http://www.jncc.gov.uk/	nt Conservation.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target programmes and strategies?	into relevant plans,	
a) Yes		
b) No	х	
Please specify		
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)		
Almost half of the <i>c.</i> 3000 species covered by the <i>New Atlas of the British &amp; Iris</i> native species, and recording shows that many of these recently introduced pla dramatically. The expanding species differ greatly in their impact on native species minority have given rise to concern because of their invasive spread. For instant has undergone a clear expansion in range, and yet it has very little impact on o low public profile. However, <i>Lemna minuta</i> and <i>Crassula helmsii</i> both grow very bodies, excluding most other aquatic plants. Their spread in the UK is a cause	nts have spread ecies. Only a small nce, <i>Linaria purpurea</i> ther wildlife, and a y densely on water	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measteps taken with a view to achieve the target)	sures and other	
The Nature Conservation (Scotland) Bill has modified the non-native plant spec there is now a ban on the sale of listed invasive non-native plants. Similar legistic before Parliament for consideration with regards to England and Wales. A Hortic Practice has been issued by Defra, aiming to prevent the introduction of invasiv via horticultural trade.	slation is currently icultural Code of	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor protarget)	gress towards the	
Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a> The Environment Agency have published a revised leaflet on the control of non-plants near fresh water. English Nature have outline plans for 15 key species. Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh are undertaking research on non-native bluebethreat to British native species.	-native invasive	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target		
VII) Any other relevant information		
An all Ireland a lien species action group has been established.		

## Box XXXIV.

Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.		
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?		
a) Yes	х	
b) No		
Please specify		
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plar <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>	nt Conservation.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target i programmes and strategies?	into relevant plans,	
a) Yes		
b) No	x	
Please specify		
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)		
There is currently no evidence of endangerment of any UK species of plant or fungus directly by international trade. Some wild plants are protected against international trade under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES). The only UK species to which CITES applies are snowdrop <i>Galanthus nivalis</i> , if this is native, and all orchid species.		
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)		
The UK has played a leading role in promoting and supporting the use of CITES as the international tool for sustainable trade in wild plants and animals. The European Union implements CITES by regulations which go considerably further than the basic Convention. Council Regulation (EC) 338/97 is the core legal tool within the EU and is directly applicable in all member states. It is backed up by the implementation tool Commission Regulation (EC) 939/97 and its updates. These controls are the UK mechanism for dealing with international wildlife trade. They operate within the context of an EU with free movement within the borders of the Union.		
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor pro target)	gress towards the	
Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identifie Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a> The National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens are in discussion horticultural trade to identify sensitive taxa and ways to protect them.		
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target		
VII) Any other relevant information		

## Box XXXV.

I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target	get?
a) Yes	Х
b) No	
Please specify	
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Con <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>	servation.
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,
a) Yes	
b) No	х
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
Certification schemes are designed to ensure sustainable management practices and texist for:	they currently
• organic farming (726,400 ha, approximately 4% of UK farmed land)	
<ul> <li>forestry (there are 273 companies registered by the Forest Stewardship Council a ha or 38% of total forest cover of UK forest production land is FSC-certified for op management)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>non-timber forest products (two companies are FSC certified on non-timber forest</li> <li>Fairtrade products sold (£63 million retail value in 2002)</li> </ul>	t products)
Commitments to other UK strategies also work towards achieving or exceeding target example, the UK Forest Partnership for Action has set a target of 80% of all UK forest sourced from woodlands certified through the UK Woodland Assurance Scheme by 20 the sectoral plans devised as part of the Country Biodiversity Strategies will ensure the economic development is environmentally sustainable.	products to be 10. In addition,
Voluntary schemes are also in place, some of which require suppliers to specify plant example the Horticultural Trade Association national plant specification scheme; the F Commission Voluntary Scheme; and Flora locale code of practice.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures taken with a view to achieve the target)	and other steps
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress	towards the

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

LEAF have established 6 demonstration farms in Scotland.

Scottish Natural Heritage have developed with partners the Scottish Wild Mushroom Code, <a href="http://www.snh.gov.uk/">http://www.snh.gov.uk/</a>

Plantlife International have published *Herbal Harvests with a Future – Towards Sustainable Sources for Medicinal Plants.* 

The Scottish Environment Protection Agency has a Habitat Enhancement programme which promotes best practice in aquatic and other habitat management. Through this, SEPA has published a number of best practice guides on ponds, on urban watercourses, and on fishery habitat management in rivers. http://www.sepa.org.uk/guidance/hei/index.htm

## VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Need to increase consumer awareness and buy in from the horticultural trade. Need to ensure that farmers visit demonstration areas and translate lessons into good practice.

#### VII) Any other relevant information

Best value for Biodiversity in Scotland publication September 2004, http://www.scotland.gov.uk/library5/environment/bvbs-00.asp

#### Box XXXVI.

Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.		
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global targ	et?	
a) Yes	х	
b) No		
Please specify		
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>		
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	elevant plans,	
a) Yes		
b) No	х	
Please specify		
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)		
In rural areas of the UK, subsistence dependence on plant resources is, at most, extremely rare. There are however (mostly part-time or seasonal) livelihoods exploiting them and selling products into the cash economy.		
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)		
Watching brief ongoing.		
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress target)	owards the	

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

## VII) Any other relevant information

The Ethnomedica project, a major collaboration managed by the Chelsea Physic Garden, Kew, the NHM, National Institute of Medical Herbalists, the Eden Project, RBG Edinburgh and individual ethnobotanists, has been set up to collect, collate and research British medicinal plant traditions. See <a href="https://www.rbgkew.org.uk/ethnomedica/">www.rbgkew.org.uk/ethnomedica/</a>.

The extent of use of plant resources and traditions in the UK Overseas Territories requires more investigation.

#### Box XXXVII.

assessed in England:

38% in 1986 to 50% in 2001.

taken with a view to achieve the target)

Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes.	n incorporated
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global targ	et?
a) Yes	х
b) No	
Please specify	
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conshttp://www.jncc.gov.uk/ Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI) and Botanic Gardens Education Neare coordinating communication among UK botanic gardens Educators to develop finatargets.	etwork (BGEN)
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,
a) Yes	
b) No	×
Please specify	
Kew's formal (schools) and informal (interpretation, exhibitions, tours, information) ed programmes are underpinned by Target 14, Article 13, Millennium Development Goals Biodiversity strategy, with emphasis on the importance of biodiversity and the need for use, for example, school programmes on 'Biodiversity at home and away'; public exhill banking at the MSB; Guided tours on 'plants and people'.	and the UK or sustainable
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
The importance of education and raising public awareness about biodiversity in general established in the country biodiversity strategies. Indeed, public attitudes to biodiversity	

The proportion of people in England concerned about the loss of wildlife in the UK has risen from

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps

Awareness of the term biodiversity has increased from 22% in 1996 to 26% in 2001.

Country biodiversity plans for education and awareness are being implemented.

## V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. http://www.jncc.gov.uk/

Many diverse achievements by a wide range or organizations:

- JNCC, in partnership with Plantlife International and Royal Botanic Gardens Kew published Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation.
- Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh have published Flora Celtica. Plants and people in Scotland. (Milliken & Bridgewater, 2004) They now run Flora Celtica roadshows; a traveling education resource for schools.
- The Royal Horticultural Society and National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens have set up a steering group with the remit of raising awareness of conservation matters both within the horticultural trade and to gardeners; integrating the conservation of wild plants with that of plants in cultivation. A conference *Growing Heritage: Garden Plants and Conservation*, is planned for 2006.
- The Association of British Fungus Groups will publish a new glossy field mycology magazine (The Forayer) from 2005.
- English Nature have produced a number of handbooks, field guides and leaflets. Schools are now catered for on their website, which also provides information about gardens and wildlife.
- Preparation has begun on a new biodiversity module for the Eco Schools Scotland programme, which is supported by the Scottish Executive and has Scottish Natural Heritage participation. <a href="http://www.eco-schools.org.uk/">http://www.eco-schools.org.uk/</a>
- The Eden Project displays a Wild Cornwall exhibit where local conservation issues such as heath land restoration and conservation of endangered species is interpreted to the public.
- Botanic Gardens Conservation International have prepared and disseminated extensive information on botanic gardens education, plant species and their conservation.

## VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

- a) Education on plant diversity has multiple delivery agents, not one group of specialists; many formal and informal organisations deliver elements e.g. schools, universities, colleges, development agencies, zoos, botanic gardens, church groups, community environmental groups, playgroups, museums and science centres, and nature organisations. To ensure there is consensus and consistent evaluation/monitoring of any real 'target' we need to draw together as many of these bodies as possible. This is quite a challenge.
- b) Educators have difficulty recognising exactly what kind of target they are aiming for. 'Raising awareness' means relatively little and will not necessarily result in overall aims of GSPC the target should contain some 'attitude change and/or action for plant conservation'. This is a much more complex target to develop and measure.
- c) Many organisations teach about 'biodiversity' but not separately as 'plant biodiversity' therefore it is difficult to tease out results for GSPC.
- d) Similarly, we have no baseline of 'awareness' to go on that is specifically on awareness of plant biodiversity currently we do not know 'what people know about plant diversity' (and this differs widely according to age/ability/educational background) so difficult to know if we are 'raising it'.

#### VII) Any other relevant information

A range of NGOs are also focusing efforts to explain biodiversity to adults and children.

#### Box XXXVIII.

Target 15. The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.						
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?						
a) Yes	х					
b) No						
Please specify						
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>						
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target in programmes and strategies?	to relevant plans,					
a) Yes						
b) No	х					
Please specify						

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

An indication of the number of field botanists in the UK can be made by considering the learned societies: the British Mycological Society has *c.* 600 members, British Lichen Society 621, British Phycological Society 517, British Bryological Society 589, British Pteridological Society 652 and the Botanical Society of the British Isles 2950. A good indication of the contribution these botanists make to plant conservation is that it is estimated that more than a quarter of a million hours of volunteer time was invested in the field work and production of the *New Atlas of the British & Irish Flora*.

A strategy for teaching science in schools in England has been produced by the Department for Education and Skills but concern has been expressed regarding the limited emphasis on organismal biology in schools. One key area especially adversely affected has been field studies; for example, only *c.* 10% of schools now include a fieldwork element in GCSE biology and related subjects.

- IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
- V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. http://www.jncc.gov.uk/

Improving communication between ecological practitioners, training organizations, and the voluntary and academic sectors:

- English Nature Science Conference (December 2004)
- Plant Conservation Genetics Working Group with representation from Country Agencies and academic sector set up. English Nature Research Report 607 Conservation genetics workshop proceedings.
- The National Arboreta are implementing a programme of meeting managers in other organizations, including Kew and Eden Project.
- Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh provide in service training for teachers in whole plant biology. They also organize an annual meeting on science underpinning conservation for

conservation practitioners.

Promoting training in whole plant biology:

- Plantlife International run single species surveys (e.g. poppy survey a basic introduction to plant identification) and Common Plants Survey as part of the 'Making it Count for People and Plants' programme. The number of Common Plants Survey participants more than doubled between 2003 and 2004 from approx. 200 to over 420. http://www.plantlife.org.uk/poppy/interactive.htm
- The University of Birmingham have established an MSc in Plant Genetic Conservation, an MRes in Conservation Biology and Genetics and Continuing Profession Development courses in both Conservation Biology and Field Identification. http://www.biosciences.bham.ac.uk/prospective/postgraduate/
- Scottish Natural Heritage are funding a scheme with the British Lichen Society to train 'lichen apprentices' in field lichenology.
- The Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh run a joint MSc course with the University of Edinburgh on Biodiversity and Taxonomy of Plants.
- The Botanical Society of the British Isles has recently established a Training and Education Committee to take forward initiatives to reach schools, higher education establishments and the public at large. It also runs field meetings which are very valuable for enthusing and teaching future botanists. http://www.bsbi.org.uk
- The Association of British Fungus Groups are planning microscopy workshops for fungal identification in 2005.
- The National Museums and Galleries of Wales, with funding from the Welsh Assembly, have held training courses on identification of Biodiversity Action Plan species, including vascular plants and bryophytes.

### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

There remains concern regarding the decline in taxonomists and whole organism biologists. Without a strong scientific basis, it will be difficult for the impressive level of volunteer commitment to plant conservation to deliver the desired outcomes.

VII) Any other relevant information

#### Box XXXIX.

Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or stronational, regional and international levels.	engthened at					
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?						
a) Yes	х					
b) No						
Please specify						
See Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conshttp://www.jncc.gov.uk/	servation.					
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,					
a) Yes						
b) No	x					
Please specify						
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)						

There is no shortage of UK and international networks working for plant conservation in the UK. These range from networks of volunteers such as the vice-county recorders of the Botanical Society of the British Isles to the UK Biodiversity Partnership, the umbrella for organizations working to implement the Government's Biodiversity Action Plan. Analysis of existing networks suggests that groups exist to help progress most of the Global Strategy targets.

- IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
- V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Measured against the ongoing actions and high priority additional work identified in Plant Diversity Challenge: The UK's response to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. <a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/</a>

Plantlife International convenes Plantlife Link, Plantlife Link Scotland and the Fungus Conservation Forum. All have recently met.

The National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens has over the last year strengthened the training and support that it gives to the National Collection Holders through a network of regionally based volunteers. The number of the volunteer Coordinators has been increased; their responsibilities clarified and the training that they are given reviewed and improved.

PlantNetwork has made conservation a higher priority in its programme of training meetings and workshops and in developing its policy and strategy plan. PlantNetwork held a conference on 'Implementing the global Strategy for Plant Conservation' in 2004; and is holding one on 'Practical Plant Conservation' in 2005.

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew has established a network of 40 partners from 17 different countries working to collect and conserve the seed from 24,200 plant species by 2010. In addition, it has developed, through the UK Darwin Initiative; the DIRECTS network of 19 African Tree Seed Agencies; and, through EU funding, the European Native Seed Conservation Network (ENSCONET) comprising 19 European seed banks.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

## VII) Any other relevant information

The IUCN Species Survival Commission Globally Threatened Plants network is chaired by Dr Rebecca Cairns-Wicks of St Helena.

## Box XL.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

## **Ecosystem Approach**

The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (decision V/6)	nt the principles and
a) No	
b) No, but application is under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects are being applied	х
d) Yes, substantially implemented	
4. ? Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem appolicies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to regional conditions? (decision V/6)	•
a) No	
b) No, but development is under consideration	
c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach	х
d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach	
<b>5.</b> Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosy providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the education V/6)	
a) No	
b) Yes, within the country	
c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties	х
	,
6. Plas your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosyst national borders? (decision V/6)	em approach across
a) No	
<del></del>	

55

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Please note that all the questions marked with ? have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.

b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.

The UK is taking steps to apply the ecosystem approach, for example providing support to the CBD Secretariat to develop the ecosystem approach sourcebook (Decision VII/11); developing a UK ecosystem approach sourcebook; and the production of reports such as the 'The Ecosystem Approach: coherent actions for marine and coastal environments'. This is a contribution from the UK for the development of the European Marine Strategy. It provides practical steps for improving coherence between different policy and science a reas affecting the marine and coastal environment.

7.	Is your	cour	ntry faci	lita	ting th	e exc	han	ge of experier	nces,	capa	city building	g, technolog	y transfer
and	l aware	ness	raising	to	assist	with	the	implementati	on of	the	ecosystem	approach?	(decisions
VI/	12 and	VII/1	1)										

a) No	
b) No, some programmes are under development	
<ul> <li>Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

The development of the ecosystem approach sourcebook (Decision VII/11) (see question 307) includes supplying information on UK case studies which can be used to illustrate the application of the ecosystem approach principles through real examples. Now that the sourcebook is available publicly it will be possible to exchange these experiences with Parties and other interested organisations and stakeholders.

Within the UK presentations have been made to various audiences (academic, governmental and non-governmental organisations) on the use of the CBD ecosystem approach to secure the three objectives of the CBD.

## **8.** Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (decision VII/11)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

The UK is seeking to ensure that new conservation policies take an holistic approach to their application and in doing so seek to meet the principles of the ecosystem approach – particularly through the application of sustainable development.

## C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

## **Article 5 – Cooperation**

<b>9.</b> Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?						
a) No						
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below)	x					
c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below)	х					
<ul> <li>d) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details below)</li> </ul>	х					
e) Yes, other forms of cooperation (please give details below)						
Frontier and a second state of the state of						

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

For example, under a Darwin Initiative project 'Cross Border Conservation Strategies in the Altai Mountains' UK experts are working with institutions in Russia, Kazakhstan and Mongolia to bring together for the first time information from the three countries on the distribution and habitats of the rare and endemic flora of the whole of the Altai region, and identify threats to their preservation, in order to develop strategic, cross-border approaches to biodiversity conservation.

Northern Ireland has established targets in its BAPs, these are based on recognition of both UK and RoI objectives and lists of species of conservation concern, as well as those of purely N Ireland concern. In keeping with the rest of the UK, these will be reviewed in 2005. Reflecting the fact that N Ireland is the only part of the UK with a land border, considerable emphasis (which is reciprocated) has been placed on co-operative work with the Republic of Ireland. Joint Biodiversity Action Plans have been developed between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland for corncrake (Crex crex), Irish ladies' tresses (Spiranthes romanzoffiana), pollan (Coregonus autumnalis) and Irish hare (Lepus timidus hibernicus).

10.	Is	your	country	working	with	other	Parties	to	develop	regional,	subregional	or	bioregional
mech	nan	isms	and netw	orks to s	uppor	t imple	ementati	on	of the Co	nvention?	(decision VI/	27	A)

a) No	
b) No, but consultations are under way	
c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below)	

Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.

Participation in regional and sub-regional mechanisms which contribute to the implementation of the Convention involves a variety of mechanisms at a variety of levels. These include activities within the European Union (e.g. Habitats and Birds Directives, Biodiversity Expert Groups involved in the implementation of the EU Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans). At a wider European level we are an active signatory of the Bern Convention on Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats and participants in most of its expert working groups. The Convention's extensive contribution to the CBD includes the European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species, and the European Plant Strategy. At the Pan-European regional level, we participate in the extensive range of activities of the Pan-

European Biological and Landscape Diversity Strategy process (PEBLDS) which has recognition as a regional implementing arm of CBD, and is responsible for taking forward the commitments entered into in the Kiev Biodiversity Resolution.

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (decision VI/20)					
a)	No				
b)	No, but steps are under consideration				
c)	Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)	х			
d)	Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)				
Further	comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the nation	onal level.			

#### Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

## Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

<b>12.</b> Has your country put in place effective national strategies, plans and programmes to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)						
a) No						
<ul> <li>b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	х					

Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP) was published in 1994 following the Rio Earth Summit in 1992. Part of the implementation of the Plan has been the elaboration of 391 Species Action Plans and 45 Habitat Action Plans. These established recovery targets for our most threatened species and habitats, identified the reasons for their decline and prioritized the work needed to bring about

improvements. There will be a full review of the UKBAP in 2005 which will report on progress, review the Species and Habitat Action Plans, and the targets contained within them. Underneath the framework set by the UKBAP, each of the four countries have biodiversity partnerships that steer work on biodiversity conservation. England, Scotland and Northern Ireland have strategies outlining their approach, and Wales is planning to include biodiversity within a wider environment strategy that is due to be published next year. The England Biodiversity Strategy seeks to integrate biodiversity considerations into other sectors. Work is organized in 9 workstreams which focus on particular sectors and cross-cutting themes.

Most of the UK Overseas Territories signed Environment Charters with the UK Government in September 2001. These required the development of strategies for action to implement them. Working with the UK Government, the UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum has been facilitating the development of such strategies with some UK Overseas Territories. The Strategies for the Turks & Caicos Islands and for St Helena can be viewed at <a href="https://www.ukotcf.org">www.ukotcf.org</a>.

13. ?	Has	your	country	set	measurable	targets	within	its	national	strategies	and	action	plans?
(decision	ons II/	/7 an	d III/9)										

a)	No	
b)	No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development	
c)	No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development	
d)	Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)	
e)	Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

The UK Biodiversity Group, established to advise the Government on implementation of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan, published its report on progress 'Sustaining the Variety of Life – 5 Years of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan' on 26 March 2001. The report gives an account of progress with the UK Biodiversity Action Plan, draws conclusions and makes recommendations. The Government welcomed the report and the progress that is being made and is considering its recommendations. 'Sustaining the Variety of Life – 5 Years of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan' can be found on the UK Biodiversity Group's website - <a href="https://www.ukbap.org.uk">www.ukbap.org.uk</a>. The next review of the UKBAP will be carried out in 2005. This will report on progress and review targets and action plans. Relevant indicators are included within the England Biodiversity workstreams. Workstreams report quarterly to the England Biodiversity Group and a stocktake is produced annually. The 2004 stocktake is due to be posted on the Defra website (www.defra.gov.uk) in 2005. A full review of the strategy is scheduled for 2006. This is likely to review targets for different areas.

# **14.** Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strategy and action plan? (decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) No, but priority actions are being identified	
c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below)	) x

Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

For example, the England Biodiversity Group held a workshop to identify two key priorities for each of its 9 workstreams in March 2004. The intention is to deliver these priorities by the time of the review of the Strategy in 2006.

**15.** Has your country integrated the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as well as benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below)	х
c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below)	

Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

For example, the nine workstreams of the England Biodiversity Strategy were designed to mainstream biodiversity. The workstreams cover: water and wetlands, agriculture, marine and coastal, urban, towns and development, local and regional issues, education and public understanding, economics and funding, business, and forestry.

However, there are still major challenges. In Northern Ireland for example, integrating biodiversity and sustainability into the functions of public bodies requires much more work.

In the Cayman Islands integration and implementation of these principles is generally more advanced with respect to the marine environment than the terrestrial environment: local tourism relying heavily on beaches and diving. Terrestrial tourism is comparatively limited, currently contributing to the reduced cross-sectoral concern for developmental impact on the terrestrial environment.

<b>16.</b> Are migratory species and their habitats addressed by your country's national biodiversity strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (decision VI/20)					
a) Yes	x				
b) No					
I) If YES, please briefly describe the extent to w	hich it addresses				
(a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species	Please see the 2005 UK report for the Convention on Migratory Species which will be available on the UK Clearing House Mechanism website (www.chm.org.uk) when it is completed.				
(b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species' habitats, including protected areas	Please see the 2005 UK report for the Convention on Migratory Species which will be available on the UK Clearing House Mechanism website (www.chm.org.uk) when it is completed.				
(c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration	Please see the 2005 UK report for the Convention on Migratory Species which will be available on the UK Clearing House Mechanism website (www.chm.org.uk) when it is completed.				
(d) Research and monitoring for migratory species	Please see the 2005 UK report for the Convention on Migratory Species which will be available on the UK Clearing House Mechanism website (www.chm.org.uk) when it is completed.				
(e) Transboundary movement	Please see the 2005 UK report for the Convention on Migratory Species which will be available on the UK Clearing House Mechanism website (www.chm.org.uk) when it is completed.				
II) If <b>NO</b> , please briefly indicate below					
(a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level					

(b) Cooperation with other Range States since 2000
--

### **Biodiversity and Climate Change**

17.	Has your country	implemented projects	aimed at mitiga	ting and adap	oting to climate	e change that
incor	porate biodiversity	y conservation and sus	stainable use? (d	lecision VII/1	5)	

a) No
b) No, but some projects or programs are under development
c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)

Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.

The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) and the Country Biodiversity Strategies provide the necessary policy framework to adapt to the long-term effects of climate change. Our best current knowledge on potential impacts of climate change will be used in reviewing targets for priority habitats and species. The BAP and the Strategies also provide systematic frameworks of monitoring and indicators which can be used to steer evidence-based policy adaptation over the coming decades. The Government has an ongoing programme of research in collaboration with the devolved administrations and statutory bodies which aims to improve our understanding of the likely impacts of climate change. The Government is also working with partners to track long term changes in biodiversity through various monitoring schemes such as the Environmental Change Network <a href="https://www.ecn.ac.uk/">https://www.ecn.ac.uk/</a>.

18.	Has	your	count	try fa	acilitat	ed co	ordi	nation	to	ensure	e that	clima	ate	char	nge	miti	gation	and
adap	otation	n pro	jects a	are i	n line	with	con	nmitme	nts	made	under	the	Uni	ted	Natio	ons	Frame	work
Conv	ventio	n on	Clima	ite C	hange	and	the	United	l Na	ations	Conver	ntion	to	Com	bat	Des	ertificat	tion?
(dec	ision '	VII/15	5)															

a) No	Х
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.

#### Box XLII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

## Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

<b>19.</b> On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to id biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level?	entify components of
a) No	
<ul> <li>b) Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below)</li> </ul>	х
<ul> <li>Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below)</li> </ul>	

Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

#### **Species**

The National Biodiversity Network (NBN) Species Dictionary contains a large and increasing number of checklists, and it can often be difficult to choose the data resource that best suits your purposes. The summary document *Species Dictionary Project Summary of Content (1): Species Checklists* aims to help by detailing the checklists that are available for each major group of organism, and by recommending which of these sources are most suitable for locating the scientific names of taxa within these groups. Reference is also made to common names, although it should be noted that the Natural History Museum's online *Nature Navigator* project provides a more comprehensive listing of the vernacular names of British organisms, as well as containing numerous images. Nature Navigator can be freely searched via <a href="https://www.nhm.ac.uk/naturenavigator">https://www.nhm.ac.uk/naturenavigator</a>.

The summary of content document will be updated on a regular basis as and when new checklists are added, or plans for the future development of the Dictionary change. Over the coming months a second downloadable document will be produced that will provide more detailed descriptions of the checklists contained within the Species Dictionary, including further notes on their potential utility. (http://nbn.nhm.ac.uk/nhm).

For each group of organism, there are also estimates of the number of species occurring within Britain, along with the names of other checklists that will be added to the Dictionary in the coming months and a timescale over which this work will be carried out.

#### **Ecosystems**

A detailed account of the broad habitat types which characterize the United Kingdom has been published (Biodiversity: The UK Steering Group Report. Volume 2 Action Plans. 1995. London HMSO.) Several other more detailed habitat classification systems are used at both UK and European scales.

#### Genes

No programmes. Some research is starting to occur especially in the marine environment.

The situation will vary for each of the UK's Overseas Territories. For example, the Bermuda Biodiversity Project, initiated in 1997, seeks to produce a complete inventory of all species and ecosystems, to map all key habitats, and create an integrated species database. A bibliography of all known natural history publications has been created and species profiles are being developed on over 8,000 species. Most of this work has been at the species and habitat level with work on the genetic level being confined to investigations aimed at determine the degree of endemism of local organisms. An inventory of all threatened and endangered local species and critical habitats has been compiled and these are being prioritized for protected species listing and or the development of recovery plans.

Significant information on the components of Cayman's biodiversity has been published in The Cayman Islands Natural History and Biogeography (Brunt and Davies 1994), and WWF biodiversity study (1998). Identification of biodiversity at these levels is ongoing, however this is mostly on an ad hoc basis, rather than as part of a specific programme. Recent specific examples include the recognition of the Grand Cayman Blue Iguana *Cyclura lewisi* as a distinct species. The Bullfinch *Melopyrrah nigra taylori* and Cayman Brac Parrot *Amozona leucocephala hesterna* are also subject to ongoing taxonomic evaluation. Marine turtles (*Chelonia mydas, Eretmochelyes imbricata, Caretta caretta*) are subject to a current genetic study. Current projects related to Cayman Islands flora include the publication of a 2<sup>nd</sup> edition of the Flora of the Cayman Islands (which includes over one hundred additional species), and the compilation of an Overseas Territories Environment Programme-

**20.** On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes?

a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)	Х
b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)	Х
c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes )	

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

#### **Ecosystems**

At broad habitat level 100% of the UK is covered.

The UK Government published 'Countryside Survey 2000' in November 2000. The survey provides a comprehensive assessment of habitats in the UK countryside and details changes in the countryside between 1990 and 1998. Details of the survey can be found at <a href="www.cs2000.org.uk">www.cs2000.org.uk</a>. A Land Cover Map, which shows habitats across the whole of the UK field by field, has been produced by the Centre for Ecology and Hydrology using satellite images. A similar survey was carried out in 1990 and planning has started for the third survey around 2010.

There are examples too of local activity. One is the survey carried out since 1984/85 in London. This provides the basis for the series of Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation, recognised by the Greater London Authority, as well as the London Biodiversity Action Plan.

## **Species**

A report on 88 UK biodiversity survey and monitoring schemes (species and habitats) has recently been produced. (<a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/ukbg2/monitoringschemes/default.htm">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/ukbg2/monitoringschemes/default.htm</a>). Work to collate the published results from these schemes and to maintain and update the list of schemes is ongoing. Until this work delivers it is extremely difficult to estimate the percentage of UK species and habitats covered. An initial estimate of species coverage, based on the list of schemes, can be made as follows:

Viruses 0%

Bacteria 0%

Protozoa 0-5%

Algae 0-5% (seaweeds reasonably covered)

Fungi <1%

Ferns ~15%

Bryophytes ~3%

Lichens ~2%

Flowering Plants ~20%

Non arthropod invertebrates?

Insects 5-10% (Lepidoptera, odonata and some other groups well covered)

Freshwater Fish < 10%

Amphibians 90-100%

Reptiles 90-100%

Breeding birds >95%

Wintering birds 90-100%

Mammals >75%

It is not possible to make an estimate of the monitoring coverage of marine taxa, except to recognise that the monitoring effort is less that in terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, and that there are severe challenges to undertaking such work on a systematic basis.

The quality of this monitoring is extremely variable. All schemes that allow some estimation of changes in population parameters are included. Much additional information can be obtained from biological recording.

### **Biological Recording**

Most data collected in the UK takes the form of biological records which, in their simplest form, are lists of species and the locations at which they were observed. Species distribution data have been collated through a number of national recording schemes and by amateur recorders. The data are generally held at a scale of 10x10km. Despite the interpretation difficulties caused by the descriptive nature of this information, considerable variations in observational effort, geographic and taxonomic coverage it has great value due to the:

Huge volume of records
Extensive taxonomic coverage
Focus on rare species and semi-natural habitats
Ability to look back to previous centuries
Wide geographic coverage of the UK

# **21.** On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?

a)	No	
b)	Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)	x
c)	Yes, climate change (please provide details below)	х
d)	Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)	х
e)	Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)	х
f)	Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below)	

Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity.

#### **Invasive Alien Species**

Invasive alien species are included in many of the monitoring schemes listed in answer to question 20. In particular, Mammals, Birds and freshwater invertebrates are quite well covered. While some marine invasive aliens are reasonably well known others are not.

#### Climate Change and Pollution

The UK Environmental Change Network (www.ecn.ac.uk). The Environmental Change Network (ECN) is the UK's long-term environmental monitoring programme. It is designed to collect, store, analyse and interpret long-term data based on a set of key physical, chemical and biological variables which drive and respond to environmental change at a range of terrestrial and freshwater sites across the LIK

ECN was launched in 1992. Monitoring started formally in 1993 at terrestrial sites (12) and 1994 at freshwater sites (42). The data are stored in a central <u>database</u> and are available through a variety of <u>data access</u> methods.

There are also many initiatives in the UK looking at modelling and measuring climate change impact. One of these is UKCIP. The UK Climate Impacts Programme (UKCIP) provides sænarios that show how our climate might change and co-ordinates research on dealing with our future climate (www.ukcip.org.uk).

## **Land Use Change**

Countryside Survey 2000 (<u>www.cs2000.org.uk</u>) as covered in answer to question 20 measures landuse change and to some extent nitrogen deposition and eutrophication.

<b>22.</b> On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?								
a)	No							
b)	No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered							
c)	Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established							
d)	Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)							

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details

#### National Biodiversity Network (NBN)

below)

One of the key tasks in the UK Biodiversity Action Plan is to improve the accessibility and coordination of biological data sets in the UK. In 1995, the UK Biodiversity Steering Group recommended the development of a national biodiversity database to carry out this task. The National Biodiversity Network (NBN), a consortium of government agencies and voluntary bodies is helping to achieve this task by linking together organisations which collect biological records, with those that manage the records and those that want to use the information either locally or nationally. The Government has provided some £500,000 over two years to the NBN to help fund demonstration projects which aim to make information about biodiversity held by Government bodies more easily accessible. In March 1999 NBN became a company limited by guarantee and a registered charity. At least 60,000 people routinely gather biodiversity data in the UK. The majority of them are volunteers organised into many national and local societies and recording schemes whose work is largely collected into data holdings in a variety of formats ranging from simple field notes, to card indexes to electronic databases. Much of these data are eventually published as Atlases. The National Biodiversity Network Trust (www.nbn.org.uk), was created to facilitate the development of a network to link recorders of biodiversity data in the United Kingdom to all those who wish to use this information. In so doing the network will facilitate policy development, monitoring and reporting on the UK's obligations under the Convention on Biological Diversity. The NBN Trust has published a data model and produced software, Recorder 2000, to facilitate the migration of these data holdings in a common format into an electronic database that provides the basis for data exchange. The Trust is working with the societies and recording schemes directly and through the, as yet, incomplete network of Local Records Centres to ensure their sustainability and evolve their working methods to enable them to contribute to the growing network. The aim is to allow biodiversity information to become readily accessible to a wider public audience as well as meeting the growing needs of established users such as national and local government.

The chosen method of networking uses the Internet. To this end the NBN Trust has developed a pilot Internet Gateway (<a href="www.searchnbn.net">www.searchnbn.net</a>) which, to date, uses a selected set of biodiversity data, particularly from the Biological Records Centre (<a href="www.brc.ac.uk">www.brc.ac.uk</a>) and the Botanical Society of the British Isles (<a href="www.bsbi.org.uk">www.bsbi.org.uk</a>) to demonstrate the conceptual approach. The Gateway also includes integrated links to external sites such as the marine data of <a href="marklin.ac.uk">MarLIN (<a href="www.marlin.ac.uk">www.marlin.ac.uk</a>), Dragonfly Ireland (<a href="www.dragonflyireland.fsnet.co.uk">www.dragonflyireland.fsnet.co.uk</a>) and the British Dragonfly Society (<a href="www.dragonflysoc.org.uk">www.dragonflysoc.org.uk</a>). It is now being further developed. Ultimately, data held in dispersed databases will be linked through the Internet but under the management of data custodians who will take responsibility for local management, validation and verification of the data to agreed standards. To this end the NBNT is developing a set of access principles and an accreditation system to assure data quality.

The Gateway is supported by associated development of a metadata index, a species dictionary and a habit dictionary to assist rapid and effective searching. The dictionaries employ a list of lists approach that links synonyms in the commonly used checklists. This permits the user to search using their own choice of name, including common names, but receive results from all known synonyms. Data from different sources can be integrated and viewed using interactive maps or documents.

Development is carried out by the Trust, a broad partnership between the leading voluntary organisations in this field and the principle government conservation agencies using and collecting biodiversity data, who work severally or in partnership to develop the National Biodiversity Network.

<b>23</b> . <b>?</b>	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	odiversity? (decision
a)	No	
b)	No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)	
c)	Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	
d)	Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented	х

Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.

## Indicators of Sustainable Development - A better quality of life

In May 1999, the UK government published A better quality of life – a strategy for sustainable development for the United Kingdom, which identified a core set of about 150 indicators for sustainable development. A later publication in December 1999 (Quality of life counts – Indicators for a strategy for sustainable development for the United Kingdom: a baseline assessment), gave a full account of the work undertaken on indicators for sustainable development and published the indicators with analyses of the trends and cross cutting issues.

The sustainable development strategy includes 15 headline indicators and about 150 core indicators. The headline indicators provide a suite of information products that address the key objectives for sustainable development in the UK. Together they provide a broad overview of the UK's achievements in sustainable development that can be updated and published regularly. Trends in breeding birds categorised by broad habitat types was selected as the headline indicator for wildlife.

Indicators for the UK Biodiversity Action Plan have also been created at UK, Country and more local levels (e.g. <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/biostrat/index.htm">http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/biostrat/index.htm</a>, and <a href="http://www.scotland.gov.uk/library5/environment/bioi-00.asp">http://www.scotland.gov.uk/library5/environment/bioi-00.asp</a>)

#### Box XLIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

## **Decisions on Taxonomy**

24. Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (decision IV/1)										
a) No										
b) No, but a plan is under development	х									
c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)										
d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)										
Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.										
_										
25. Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the development infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (decision IV/1)	ment of appropriate									
a) No										
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x									
Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the develope infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.	ment of appropriate									
For example, The Natural History Museum in London recently started the Darwin Centre Phase Two project, which will lead to the construction of a new building to house the Museum's Entomology collection and part of its Botany collection. The new building will incorporate state of the art collections housing and research facilities, as well as allowing the public to see what goes on behind the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxonomy for biodiversity conservation. For more information see http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/phase2/										
	omy for biodiversity									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon	omy for biodiversity									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon	omy for biodiversity hase2/									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see <a href="http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/pl">http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/pl</a> 26. Poes your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to	omy for biodiversity hase2/									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see <a href="http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/plearing">http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/plearing</a> 26. Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)	omy for biodiversity hase2/									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see <a href="http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/plearing">http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/plearing</a> 26.2 Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)  a) No	omy for biodiversity hase2/ o increase its capacity  x									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see <a darwincentre="" href="http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/plearing-new-ntmose-n&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;o increase its capacity  o increase its capacity  x  rease the capacity of all Society now has an omy and Evolution  es action plans. For&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see &lt;a href=" http:="" plearing-new-ntmose-n<="" td="" www.nhm.ac.uk=""><td>o increase its capacity  o increase its capacity  x  rease the capacity of all Society now has an omy and Evolution  es action plans. For</td></a>	o increase its capacity  o increase its capacity  x  rease the capacity of all Society now has an omy and Evolution  es action plans. For									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see <a darwincentre="" href="http://www.nhm.ac.uk/darwincentre/plearing-learn-lear&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;o increase its capacity  o increase its capacity  x  rease the capacity of  al Society now has an omy and Evolution  es action plans. For ic training to support&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see &lt;a href=" http:="" plearing-new-ntmose-n<="" td="" www.nhm.ac.uk=""><td>o increase its capacity  o increase its capacity  x  rease the capacity of al Society now has an omy and Evolution es action plans. For ic training to support  or biological diversity</td></a>	o increase its capacity  o increase its capacity  x  rease the capacity of al Society now has an omy and Evolution es action plans. For ic training to support  or biological diversity									
the scenes at the Museum and to learn more about the role of taxon conservation. For more information see										

c) Yes, for some institutions	х
d) Yes, for all major institutions	

**28.**\* <sup>2</sup> Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional and global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, including assessing regional taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (decision VI/8)

a)	No	
b)	No, but collaborative programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessments)	х
d)	Yes, comprehensive collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification)	

Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the programme of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification.

UK taxonomic institutions are actively involved in, or collaborating with global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out taxonomic research in support of biodiversity conservation e.g. The National Museums of Liverpool has been working in partnership with; the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia; CSIRO Canberra; Macleay Museum, University of Sydney, NHM, Australian Museum, Northern Territory Museum, and various Australian government organisations on projects to research collections in order to inform current conservation management relating to the coast of north Australia.

The International Conifer Conservation programme of the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh integrates in situ with ex situ conservation, through horticulture, scientific research, and training in the UK and abroad. This involves research on species and genetic diversity (Araucaria spp. in New Caledonia <a href="https://www.rbge.org.uk/rbge/web/science/research/biodiversity/arauc.jsp">www.rbge.org.uk/rbge/web/science/research/biodiversity/arauc.jsp</a>), conservation of forest in Vietnam through training and capacity building including the production of identification guides (<a href="https://www.rbge.org.uk/rbge/web/science/research/biodiversity/vietnamconifers.jsp">www.rbge.org.uk/rbge/web/science/research/biodiversity/vietnamconifers.jsp</a>), and forest conservation in Chile.

The Natural History Museum is a partner in the EU funded Marine Biodiversity and Ecosystem Functioning (MARBEF) project, involving partners from across Europe. This project will improve access to information on marine biodiversity, and establish a network of excellence in marine biodiversity re-search expertise. This information will help support the implementation of the programme of work on marine biodiversity across the EU, as well as contributing to global marine biodiversity conservation efforts. <a href="http://www.marbef.org/">http://www.marbef.org/</a>

68

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The questions marked with \* in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.

29. * Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8)													
	a)	) No											
	b)	Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)											
	c)	Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	х										
	Eurtho	r comments on national assessment of tayanomic needs and canacities	·										

Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.

An assessment of taxonomic needs in the UK was recently completed by the National Focal Point. The assessment highlighted the importance of taxonomists working closely with conservationists in order to deliver appropriate information for biodiversity conservation, and for better communication of information on biodiversity conservation initiatives to grass-roots level conservation organizations. For more information see; http://www.nhm.ac.uk/science/biodiversity/qti.html

30.	*	ls	your	coun	ry	working	on	regional	or	global	capacity	building	to	support	access	to,	and
gene	erat	ioi	n of,	taxono	omi	ic informa	atio	n in collab	oora	ation wi	th other F	Parties? (	anr	nex to de	cision V	1/8)	j

a) No	
b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties.

Under the Synthesys project, which has been established with the aim of creating an integrated European infrastructure for researchers in the natural sciences, over two hundred taxonomic scientists will undertake short visits to one of the 20 partner institutions in 2004-2005 in order to carry out research. Fifty-five of these scientists will be coming to work in UK taxonomic institutions. More information is available online at http://www.synthesys.info/

Scientists from the National Museums of Liverpool have been instrumental in providing the first-ever comprehensive review and guide to the identification of Ethiopian lizards and an exhaustive review of all the relevant literature for this country. The ultimate aim of this project is to fully assess the status of the lizard fauna, identifying areas in need of further study, species that are most at risk and the requirements for their future conservation.

Scientists from the National Museums of Liverpool have also contributed to the compilation and collation of taxonomic, distributional and ecological data for input to the Global Amphibian Assessment (Africa) Project, sponsored by IUCN, and have also carried out work in collaboration with a visiting researcher (Dr K.T. Mathew) from the University of Kuwait, with the long-term aim of datasharing with Indian taxonomists and others researching the flora of the Himalayas and southern India.

UK museums and herbaria at all levels are actively involved in the exchange of specimens and information with other taxonomic institutions from across the globe. In the calendar year 2004 to date, The National Museums of Liverpool made 32 loans of natural history material for research purposes involving a total of 8,232 specimens. In the financial year 2002 - 2003 the Natural History Museum, London, loaned out 56,523 specimens for exhibitions and researchers internationally.

31. * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)	х
c) Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below)	х
e) Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)	х
f) Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)	х
g) Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)	х
h) Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)	х
i) Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention.

#### Island biodiversity

Botanical staff from the National Museum of Liverpool undertook fieldwork in southern Ireland in the late summer of 2004 in connection with the *Flora of West Cork* and helped continue long-term monitoring of the flora of several offshore islands. The work is being undertaken in partnership with the Sherkin Island Marine Station.

## Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity

The Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh has recently published *The Ethnoflora of the Soqotra Archipelago*, by AG Miller & Miranda Morris, 2004, that provides an introduction to all aspects of the Soqotran environment – geography, floristics, vegetation, people's use of plants and conservation issues - an illustrated key, plant portraits and an encyclopaedia with full plant descriptions, taxonomy, distributions and ethnobotany. This book developed from two programmes of research: a GEF/UNDP/UNOPS programme 'Conservation and sustainable use of the biodiversity of the Soqotra archipelego' and the UK government's Darwin Initiative programme Biodiversity inventory of the Soqotra Archipelago'.

http://rbq-web2.rbge.org.uk/sogotra/home/page01.html

#### Mountain biodiversity

The Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh has worked with the Macaulay Institute, Scottish Crops Research Institute and University of Edinburgh on a joint project on the biodiversity of montane willows, that explores genetic and species diversity in the willows, and diversity in their associated mycorrhiza and rusts. (http://rbq-web2.rbge.org.uk/willow)

## Agricultural biodiversity

As part of the joint Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh/Scottish Natural Heritage project on Scottish Rare Plants, a survey of *Fumaria* species is underway; a series of workshops for amateur recorders to provide assistance in determining the identification of *Fumaria* species, and raise their profile, has helped extend the survey work.

<b>32.</b> * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the croissues under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?									
a) No									
b) Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)									
c) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)									
d) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below)									

e) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)										
f) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)										
g) Yes, for others (please provide details below)										
Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation issues under the Convention.	entation of the cross-									
See * footnote under Q28.										
Article 8 - In-situ conservation [excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]										
<b>33.</b> On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components?										
a) No										
b) No, but potential measures are being identified										
c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)										
d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)	X									
present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of  34. ? On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necess										
other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populat										
a) No										
b) No, but legislation is being developed										
<ul> <li>c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	x									
Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of the populations.	nreatened species and									
35. ? On Article 8(I), does your country regulate or manage processes and of identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diver										
a) No	Sity:									
b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified										
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)										
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)										
	X									
Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and call identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.	aregories or activities									

## Box XLIV.

Please	elaborate	below	on	the	implementation	of	this	article	and	associated	decisions	specifically
focusin	ig on:											

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

f) constraints encountered in implementation		
Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))		
<b>36.</b> Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (decision VII/28)		
a)	No (please specify reasons)	
b)	No, but relevant work is under way	
c)	Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	х
Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.		
Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) are national level protected areas designated to conserve and protect the best wildlife, geological and physiographical heritage in Great Britain. A similar system exists in Northern Ireland. In 2000 the Government set a target of bringing into favourable condition by 2010, 95% by area of all SSSIs in England. The condition of SSSIs in England is assessed by English Nature, using common standards agreed at the UK level through the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) see <a href="https://www.jncc.gov.uk/csm">www.jncc.gov.uk/csm</a> . The target requires that the features for which SSSIs are notified have been assessed as favourable (i.e. above a threshold level set on a feature by feature basis); or are in recovering condition, with the necessary management measures in place. The condition of SSSIs is assessed on a rolling 6 year programme. As of 1st February 2005, in England 66.6% of SSSIs by area met the target.  In Scotland, the Nature Conservation (Scotland) Act 2004 provides a new regime for the notification, management and funding of SSSIs. Targets have been set to bring 80% of the special features on Scotland's nationally important nature sites into favourable condition by 31 March 2008. As in England, Common Standards Monitoring is the mechanism for monitoring performance.		
<b>37.</b> Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (decision VII/28)		
a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	х
d)	Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.

The SSSI network in Great Britain and its counterpart in Northern Ireland provide a comprehensive coverage of nationally important habitat and species sites in the UK. SSSIs cover over 7% of England, 10% of Wales, 12.8% of Scotland and 6.5% of Northern Island. This network largely underpins the 556 Special Areas of Conservation sites which have been formally designated by the UK under the EC Habitats Directive, 52 Special Areas of Conservation have been designated in Northern Ireland. In addition two sites in Gibraltar which are candidate SACs are awaiting formal adoption by the European Community. 242 Special Protection Areas for birds have also been classified, and a further 12 are being considered for classification. In addition to this terrestrial site-based mechanism, over 133 internationally important sites which contain a marine element have been designated. The UK is in the process of preparing legislation that will permit the designation of sites under the European Wild Birds and Habitats Directives outside territorial waters. The UK is committed to establishing an ecologically coherent network of marine protected areas within its waters by 2010.

In addition to domestic measures, the UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies have established, so far, 2 natural World Heritage Sites and 18 Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance. Four of these Ramsar sites and a major extension to one WHS were designated during the reported period. A major review of potential Ramsar sites has been completed, which could lead to a considerable expansion of this series over coming years.

Under appropriate EC and regional fisheries powers, the UK has secured protection to the Darwin Mounds and other sensitive sites such as seamounts within the North East Atlantic.

Darwin Mounds, work under NEAFC, promoting international co-operation on high seas protected areas through UN and CBD

<b>38.</b> Has your country taken any action to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)					
a)	No				
b)	Not applicable				
c)	No, but relevant actions are being considered				
d)	Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)				
e)	Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	х			
Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas.					
See o	See question 37 re . marine areas				

<b>39.</b> Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving the integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures? (decision VII/28)			
a) No			
b) No, but some programmes are under development			
<ul> <li>c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)</li> </ul>			
d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	х		
Further comments on practical stops for improving integration of protected gross into breader land			

Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.

The Government has reviewed its policies on national land use planning for England including PPG9

(Planning Policy Guidelines) which relates to policies that address biodiversity and geological issues. It concluded that a considerable amount of PPG9 needed updating and this will addressed when the Planning Policy Statement 9 (Biodiversity and Geological Conservation) is issued – it is hoped that this will be in the summer of 2005. Equivalent guidance exists in Scotland <a href="http://www.scotland.gov.uk/library/nppq2/npg14-00.htm">http://www.scotland.gov.uk/library/nppq2/npg14-00.htm</a>

The UK has started a pilot project on marine spatial planning in the northern Irish Sea including all relevant sectors and encouraging stakeholder participation. The UK is also extending its work on marine landscapes to the whole of the UK Continental Shelf to support nature conservation at this scale.

40.	Is	your	country	applying	environmental	impact	assessment	guidelines	to	projects	or	plans	for
eva	lua <sup>.</sup>	tina e	ffects or	protected	d areas? (decisi	on VII/2	28)						

a) No	
b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development	
<ul> <li>Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (pleat provide details below)</li> </ul>	se
<ul> <li>d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (plea provide details below)</li> </ul>	x x

Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas.

Environmental impact assessment (EIA), a procedure that must be followed for certain types of project before they can be given 'development consent', was given legal effect, in England and Wales, through the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 1999. Equivalent legislation applies in Scotland.

Under Regulation 48(1) of the Habitats Regulations, an appropriate assessment needs to be undertaken in respect of any plan or project which either alone or in combination with other plans or projects would be likely to have a significant effect on a European Site, and is not directly connected with the management of the site for nature conservation. Appropriate assessment is required by law for all European Sites. A European Site is any classified SPA and any SAC from the point where the Commission and the Government agree the site as a Site of Community Importance. Appropriate assessment is also required, as a matter of Government policy, for potential SPAs, candidate SACs and listed Ramsar Sites for the purpose of considering development proposals affecting them.

On SSSIs under section 28H and 28I of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (the 1981 Act) as amended any public body wishing to carry out or consent to an operation likely to damage the special interest features of a SSSI must consult English Nature about the effects on the site and take into account the advice they receive. Section 28E of the 1981 Act requires owners and occupiers of SSSI sites to gain consent from English Nature before undertaking any operation notified to them as an operation likely to damage the site.

# **41.** Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

I	a) No	
I	b) No, but relevant work is under way	
I	c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	х
I	d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	

Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas.

The UK has conducted a number of fundamental reviews recently on marine and coastal issues, including the Review of Marine Nature Conservation, Net Benefits (future of UK fishing industry), and

on Coasta I Development. These provide a firm basis for identifying institutional and legislative gaps. The UK is to bring forward shortly proposals for a new Marine Bill.

<b>42.</b> Has your country undertaken national protected-area capacity needs established capacity building programmes? (decision VII/28)	s assessments and
a) No	х
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below)	
Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establ building programmes.	ishment of capacity
<b>43.</b> Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans t systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)	hat support rational
a) No	
b) No, but relevant plan is under development	
c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing national systems of protected areas.	plans that support
The UK is committed to the financing of its Natura 2000 network. The UK im Habitats Directive includes implementation thorough use of the existing Cominstruments, including agri-environment measures under the UK's rural development.	munity co-financing
The Wildlife Enhancement Scheme, which arose out of English Nature's intention more proactive and positive approach to the management of SSSIs, recognises have management knowledge and skills which could be drawn upon in a partn provides for payments under short-term agreements which incorporate a set of objectives for the targeted habitat type and a number of management prescured eliver these. In Scotland, SNH's Natural care Scheme is aimed at providing fir the positive management of protected areas. <a href="http://www.snh.org.uk/about/ab-patch">http://www.snh.org.uk/about/ab-patch</a>	that land managers ership approach. It f nature conservation riptions designed to nancial incentives for
<b>44.</b> Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (d	
a) No	
<ul> <li>No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development</li> </ul>	
c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance.

The statutory conservation agencies carry out site assessments according to Common Standards produced by the Joint Nature Conservation Committee. These assessments form the basis of the reporting referred to in the response to question 36.

#### Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 8(h) - Alien species				
<b>45.</b> Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?				
a)	No			
b)	Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system mt yet established			
c)	Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place	x		
d)	Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place			
	Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitate ction of these alien species?	s or species by the		
a)	No			
b)	Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below)	х		
c)	Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)			
Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.				
-	neans all alien (non-native) species are invasive. However programmes			

by no means all alien (non-native) species are invasive. However programmes undertaken in the UK to control invasive species are based on an assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, crops and communities. As part of the characterisation of River Basin Districts required for implementation of the European Union's Water Framework Directive, the possible impacts on the water environment have been assessed for the ten most invasive non-native aquatic species covering rivers, lakes, estuaries or coastal waters. Further assessments of other invasive non-native aquatic and riparian species will be undertaken, and priority non-native aquatic species may be included in new or extended monitoring programmes for the aquatic environment, as further characterisation is undertaken in preparation for the finalising of the UK's River Basin Management Plans by 2009.

Invasive Alien Species (IAS) are a major threat to biodiversity in the UK Overseas Territories and

recognised as key element of strategy development. Plans are in place and operating in respect of some (but not all, because of limited resources) of the invasive species threatening endemic species in Ascension Island, Falkland Islands, St Helena, and Tristan da Cunha. Major successes have occurred, for example eradication of feral cats threatening seabirds on Ascension, endemic plants and introduced species in St Helena and rat-eradication on several of the Falkland islets. In 2001, the Foreign and Commonwealth Office provided the RSPB with a grant of £500,000 for the restoration of the seabird colonies on Ascension Island which is the most important breeding site in the tropical Atlantic for many species of seabirds, including sooty terns and the vulnerable and endemic Ascension Frigatebird. Initial results are very encouraging and show that seabirds are starting to recolonise former breeding sites on the Island.

The Joint Nature Conservation Committee has undertaken a review of the occurrence of non-native species in UK OTs which will contribute to establishing priorities for the future eradication, control or prevention of establishment by non-native species in the UK OTs. Specific monitoring of key IAS is undertaken on a case by case basis, for example Kew is involved within a Darwin Initiative project in the British Virgin Islands.

47. Plas your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?				
a) No				
b) No, but potential measures are under consideration				
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х			
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)				
Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.				
There are many examples of control programmes. The coypu was successfully eradicated from the UK. In other cases, control has been targeted at locations where species and habitats are most at risk. Current examples are North American grey squirrels, invasive alien plants such as floating pennywort. <i>Phododendron ponticum</i> and mink. The LIK in common with other Member States of the				

UK. In other cases, control has been targeted at locations where species and habitats are most at risk. Current examples are North American grey squirrels, invasive alien plants such as floating pennywort, *Rhododendron ponticum* and mink. The UK, in common with other Member States of the EU, has a comprehensive regulatory system to prevent ingress of invasive pests. Action is also taken to control pathogens threatening plants. For example there is a control programme to eradicate *Phytophthora ramorum* in areas where this threatens native trees, while the tomato pathogen Pepino mosaic virus is tackled by destruction of plants in infected greenhouses. The UK is also considering, through public consultation in 2005, what to do about the spread of feral boar. Defra have carried out a non-native species policy review and developed a code of practice for horticulture.

Through the Overseas Territories Environment programme, supported by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office and Department for International Development, considerable efforts have been made to control or eradicate non-natives in the Overseas Territories, for example feral cats on Ascension, *Saguina* and flax from Gough Island. Such programmes are not always simple however. Cayman Islands Humane Society (CIHS) operates a *Spay and Neuter Programme* for cats and dogs. Its Department of the Environment and Department of Agriculture (DoA), in conjunction with local NGO's, promote the planting of native flora. However, any attempt at organized eradication, and even small-scale / localized removal of species on the basis of their invasive nature has traditionally been met with severe contention and popular outcry. This response is not limited to classically emotive species, such as cats and dogs, but extends to invasive flora (e.g. *Casuarina equisetifolia* – which is prized for its shade and whistling "needles"). In 2004, DoA considerations of feral chicken eradication met with protests on various grounds, including aesthetics.

<b>48.</b> In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, or involved itself in, mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices? (decision V/8)				
a) No				
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation				

c) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation						
d) Yes, multilateral cooperation	x - to some extent					
<b>49.</b> Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (decision V/8)	and bio-geographical					
a) No						
b) Yes (please provide details below)	х					
Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary approaches in work on alien invasive species.	and bio-geographical					
It has been sensible, on a bio-geographic basis, for Great Britain to deve addressing non-native species issues within Wales, Scotland and England, and for work with the Government of Ireland on an all-Ireland basis.						
<b>50.</b> Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implement Principles? (decision VI/23)	tation of the Guiding					
a) No						
b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified	х					
<ul> <li>Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified)</li> </ul>						
Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the in Guiding Principles.	mplementation of the					
The GB Review of Policy on non-native species took as its starting-point the three-stage hierarchical approach incorporated in the CBD Guiding Principles. The Working Group presented detailed recommendations to Government to underpin the development of a more strategic approach. A similar process has been undertaken in Northern Ireland, working with the Government of Ireland on an All-Ireland Review.						
<b>51.</b> Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programm Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)	nes for applying the					
a) No						
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	х					
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)						
Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programmes for implementing the Guiding Principles.						
A key recommendation of the GB Review of Policy on non-native species was that Government should designate or create a lead coordinating organisation, to ensure consistency of application of non-native species policies across Government.						
<b>52.</b> Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (decision VI/23)						
a) No						
b) No, but review under way	х					

c)	Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, adjustment and development ongoing	
e)	Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)	

Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions in light of the Guiding Principles.

The Reviews mentioned above are relevant. In relation to Great Britain, some of the legislative measures in relation to the biodiversity impact of non-native species have been or are being addressed, and policy and institutional issues being considered. In Scotland provisions have been included in the Nature Conservation (Scotland) Act 2004.

**53.** Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to improve prevention, early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (decision VI/23)

a) No
b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration x
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)

Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.

There are effective methods for early detection and control in a number of sectors, including plant and animal health, forestry, and fish. These include the control of established pests as well as the surveillance of species entering the country, and coordinated responses to prevent their establishment. Cross sectoral cooperation underpins illegal trade in endangered species and lessons can be learnt from this approach. Ministers have recently agreed to the development of a coordinating body under the auspices of Defra.

**54.** Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development	x
<ul> <li>Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)</li> </ul>	

Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.

A collaborative approach between Northern Ireland and the Government of Ireland has already been mentioned. UK has also sought the opportunity to raise invasive non-native species issues with the European Community, e.g. to introduce import and other controls on some invasive alien species through the application of the EC CITES regulations. One particular control programme which is relevant, has been UK work to identify and quantify the threat posed by the Ruddy Duck. The Ruddy Duck is present in numbers in the UK, having been accidentally introduced. It poses little conservation threat domestically, but has begun to migrate to Spain where it interbreeds with the globally-threatened white -headed duck, threatening its long-term survival. The UK initiated a control trial to assess whether eradication is feasible and has supported the submission of a LIFE bid to the European Commission to support this work. Multi-lateral collaboration is well-established in risk assessment; detection and control of plants and animal pests.

**55.** Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) No, but programmes for this purpose are under development	
c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.

The UK is currently supporting research to establish an effective risk assessment methodology. The first structured framework for evaluating the potential for any non-native organism, whether intentionally or unintentionally introduced, to enter, establish, spread and cause significant impacts in all or part of the UK has been developed. It has also funded horizon-scanning research on 'A new agenda for Biosecurity' which includes an economic model to assess the costs and effects of non-native species introduction.

**56.** Has your country developed financial measures and other policies and tools to promote activities to reduce the threats of invasive species? (decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development	х
<ul> <li>Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	

Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.

The UK has well-developed policies and financial structures to deal with invasive plant and animal pests, many of which threaten biodiversity. There are no measures in place specific to biodiversity although the potentially significant costs associated with non-native species work have been acknowledged (Annex 12 to the Review of Non-native species policy report).

(ET) The European Union's Objective 1 programme for West Wales and the Valleys has provided finance to a range of projects that have to do with habitat and species conservation, including invasive species control. Whilst this is not an example of a specific policy for control of invasives, it does demonstrate an example of how economic development funding programmes in Wales have formal mechanisms for integrating environmental and social concerns into the selection and design of projects that are funded.

A key element in reducing threat is to engage with industry, and with the public, to ensure they are fully aware of the consequences of particular actions. Public awareness needs to be addressed both generally, and specifically within individual projects (where control can be controversial). The UK has published a Code of Practice with the horticultural industry to raise awareness of the threats posed by invasive plants escaping from gardens, and the risks of imported plants carrying invasive pests and diseases.

#### Box XLVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

# Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions

#### **GURTS**

<b>57.</b> Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?						
a)	No	Х				
b)	No, but some programmes are under development					
c)	Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)					
d)	Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)					
indiger	r comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable s nous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effect on-making processes related to GURTs.					

#### **Status and Trends**

<b>58.</b> Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaking field studies to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)							
a) No	X						
b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered							
c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)							
Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified.							
Please see comments in Box XLVII							

## Akwé:Kon Guidelines

<b>59.</b> Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the A into national legislation, policies, and procedures?	
a) No	Х
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)	
Further information on the review.	
Please see comments in Box XLVII	
<b>60.</b> Has your country used the Akwé: Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local com VII/16)	
a) No	Х
b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way	
c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further information on the projects where the Akwé: Kon Guidelines are applied.	
Please see comments in Box XLVII	
Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local C	Communities
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservatuse of biodiversity? (decision V/16)	nen the capacity of related to the use of
<b>61.</b> Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations.	nen the capacity of related to the use of
<b>61.</b> Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservatuse of biodiversity? (decision V/16)	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservatuse of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservatuse of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No b) No, but some programmes being developed	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making in their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No b) No, but some programmes being developed c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making in their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No b) No, but some programmes being developed c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)  Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making in their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No  b) No, but some programmes being developed  c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)  d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)  Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of communities.	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making in their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No  b) No, but some programmes being developed  c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)  d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)  Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of communities.	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable  X  indigenous and local  n or other initiatives munities in decision tion and sustainable
<ul> <li>61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making in their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations use of biodiversity? (decision V/16)</li> <li>a) No</li> <li>b) No, but some programmes being developed</li> <li>c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</li> <li>d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)</li> <li>Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of communities.</li> <li>please see comments in Box XLVII</li> <li>62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local commaking, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation.</li> </ul>	nen the capacity of related to the use of tion and sustainable  X  indigenous and local  n or other initiatives munities in decision tion and sustainable
61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strength indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making in their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservations of biodiversity? (decision V/16)  a) No b) No, but some programmes being developed c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below) Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of communities. please see comments in Box XLVII  62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local commaking, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservations of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels	indigenous and local  n or other initiatives munities in decision and sustainable services.

Please see comments in Box XLVII	
<b>63.</b> Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effect indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, a participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16)	active and effective
a) No	Х
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective particle indigenous and local communities in all elements of the programme of work.	cipation of women of
Please see comments in Box XLVII	
Support to implementation	
<b>64.</b> Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional in community biodiversity advisory committees?	digenous and local
a) No	Х
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes	
	,
<b>65.</b> Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organization meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Partic meetings under the Convention?	
a) No	Х
b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)	
Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.	
<b>66.</b> Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and lot formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation p such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?	lans that will enable
a) No	
b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	Х
c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further information on the support provided.	
The UK is concerned that many indigenous people do not enjoy their full human recommitted to helping improve this situation. The UK Department for Internation work in support of Indigenous people include support to the Inter-American Development of Indigenous Strategy and funding of programmes in Latin America that target indigenous Strategy and funding of programmes in Latin America that target indigenous Strategy and funding of programmes in Latin America that target indigenous people do not enjoy their full human recommitted to helping improve this situation. The UK Department for Internation work in support of Indigenous people do not enjoy their full human recommitted to helping improve this situation.	al Development's elopment Bank's

Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.

#### Box XLVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

There are no UK communities which consider themselves indigenous, traditional or local within the definition implied under implementation of the CBD.

Through the Darwin Initiative the UK has supported many projects in countries rich in biodiversity but less rich in resources which increase capacity of local and indigenous communities to implement the CBD; to benefit from the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; and to participate in decision making processes. For example, the University of Strathclyde are working with indigenous communities to investigate and promote methods of sustainable management of riverine plantations on periodically flooded banks of the Ranier Amazonas and its tributaries in Colombia, Brazil and Peru.

#### Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation

67. ? On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the ex-situ conservation of
components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures adopted for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.

Measures have been put in place to address Article 9(a) and (b) for mainland UK, and in some of the Overseas Territories. The EU has adopted Council Directive 1999/22/EEC relating to keeping of wild animals in zoos (known as "the Zoos Directive"), specifically to address the obligation to adopt measures for ex situ conservation under Article 9 of the Convention.

The Zoos Directive was implemented in the various parts of the UK during 2002/3. It is implemented in Great Britain by the Zoo Licensing Act 1981 (as amended for England, Scotland and Wales respectively) and in Northern Ireland by the Zoo Licensing Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003.

Under the Directive, zoos are regulated through a licensing and inspection regime, with the aim of protecting wild fauna and conserving biodiversity (i.e. effectively measures for ex situ conservation). All zoos are required to:

- participate in research from which conservation benefits accrue to the species, and/or
- training in relevant conservation skills, and/or
- the exchange of information relating to species conservation, and/or,
- where appropriate, captive breeding, repopulation or reintroduction of species into the wild.

All zoos are also required to:

• promote public education and awareness in relation to the conservation of biodiversity, particularly by providing information about the species exhibited and their natural habitats.

There are in the region of 400 establishments in the UK regulated under the zoos legislation (the UK is in the process of collating more specific data on numbers of establishments). These zoos are involved in a wide range of ex situ (and in situ) conservation projects relating to both native British wildlife and species from other parts of the world. This includes involvement in research (which is

one of the options for conservation measures in the legislation). The measures taken are proportionate to the establishment.

The UK has set a target for 60% of threatened plant species to be in accessible ex situ collections, preferably in the country of origin, with 10% of them included within recovery or restoration programmes. The Millennium Seed Bank (MSBP) holds seeds of around 94% of the UK's native seed-bearing plants. This includes all the UK listed threatened species. Some of these collections have been used by conservation agencies for re-introduction of threatened species into their natural habitats. The project has been working with English Nature to improve coverage of red data book/UK Biodiversity Action Plan species, and of the 131 species selected by English Nature, 110 are represented in the bank, and 40 have complete or adequate geographical coverage.

The MSBP has conserved over 6,000 species. It is estimated that about 7% of these are threatened species, although this is based on incomplete analysis. See www.kew.org/msbp. The MSBP is now working to provide ex situ conservation for the flora of the UK Overseas Territories. Seed collecting has been carried out in St Helena, Falklands, Accession Island and British Virgin Islands. Internationally, the MSBP is a 10 year plant conservation programme, working towards the ex situ conservation of 24,200 species of plants by 2010. The Project is working with around 40 partner organisations in 17 countries to meet this objective. Seed collections are held in the country of origin, with duplicate collections coming to the MSB in the UK for safekeeping. Since 2004 additional work has been developed to target the collection and conservation of seed from threatened species, in order to help partner countries meet target 8 of the GSPC. Some of these collections have already been used in recovery and restoration programmes. For example, seed of *Erica margaritacea* collected under the MSBP has been used for restoration of disturbed areas in Rondevlei Nature Reserve in South *A*frica. Kew's Madagascar Threatened Plants Appeal project focuses on ex situ species management to reduce collection pressure on wild populations of target threatened species. See www.kew.org/scihort/madagascar/projects/tpa/tpa.html.

The Royal Botanic Garden in Edinburgh has a spore bank for a number of threatened pteridophytes, although further research is needed into the long-term storage of spores. They also maintain a living collection of ferns. There are some research and knowledge gaps however, in the conservation of lichens and Fungi. Research is continuing on the propagation and ex situ storage of bryophytes; some re-introductions are now being a ttempted.

The PlantNet Directory of Botanical Plant Collections in Great Britain and Ireland provides a useful reference source of collections of both native and non-native species in botanic gardens.

The integration of ex-situ conservation with re-introduction and restoration programmes has been driven by species recovery programmes and the UK Biodiversity Action Plan. The challenges for the future are likely to be the conservation (and re-introduction) of lichens, bryophytes, fungi and ferns.

68. <b>?</b>	On Article	9(c), I	has your	country	adopted	measures	for	the	reintroduction	of	threatened
species	into their r	natural	habitats	under ap	propriate	conditions'	?				

I	a) No	
I	b) No, but potential measures are under review	
I	c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
	d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions.

As set out above for Article 9(a) and (b), the Zoos Directive requires zoos to participate in conservation measures; one of the options set out in the legislation is to participate in 'captive breeding, repopulation or reintroduction of species into the wild'.

There have been a number of projects involving captive breeding of species in zoos and subsequent reintroduction into the wild (for example, collaborative projects involving zoos, the statutory nature conservation agencies and other NGO partners to reintroduce species such as the red kite *Milvus milvus*, corncrake *Crex crex* and barberry carpet moth *Pareulype berberata* to suitable habitat). English Nature and CCW are funding The Herpetological Conservation Trust to undertake reintroductions of the sand lizard *Lacerta agilis* to previous sites in England and Wales. This involves the use of *ex-situ* bred animals from both private individuals but also Chester Zoo and Jersey Zoo.

Re-introductions for plants are also being attempted, for example *Cypripedium calceolus* and *Bryum schleicheri*.

**69.** On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

The 1981 Wildlife and Countryside Act regulates the taking of animals and plants listed on Schedules 5 and 8 in order to protect them wherever they occur. The Joint Nature Conservation Committee have produced *A Policy for Conservation Translocations of Species in Britain* (2003), which is based on the IUCN Guidelines. This includes an assessment of the effects of any translocation on donor or receptor populations.

#### Box XLVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

## Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

70. ?	On	Article	10(a),	has	your	country	integrated	consideration	of	the	conservation	and
sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?												

5	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being taken	
c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)	

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

Several integration mechanisms exist in national decision-making in uses of UK's seas. Decision-making for shipping and fisheries issues is taken primarily at international (IMO and EU) levels, but mechanisms exist for UK to advance conservation/sustainable use cases within relevant decision-taking mechanisms. Recent examples include assisting in the case to designate western European waters as a Particularly Sensitive Seas Area (PSSA) under IMO, and to advance the protection of

deep-water coral reef sites by closing them to bottom-trawling within the EU. UK has also sought to ensure the better protection of dolphins and porpoises from bycatch in fisheries. UK relies on scientific advice to help ensure sustainable exploitation of fish stocks.

Following a meeting with fishing industry representatives in January 2003, the Prime Minister tasked the Strategy Unit with carrying out a review of options for a sustainable UK fishing industry in the medium to long term. The review was carried out from March to November 2003 and involved extensive consultation with all parts of the UK fishing industry and other stakeholders, including visits to over 20 fishing communities around the UK. *Net Benefits: A sustainable and profitable future for UK fishing, published in April 2004* (<a href="http://www.number-10.gov.uk/su/fish/index.htm">http://www.number-10.gov.uk/su/fish/index.htm</a>) is the result of this work and makes a number of recommendations to government rather than being a statement of government policy. It is intended to form the basis for detailed discussions on future action between the UK Government and devolved administrations and all stakeholders.

In relation to activities over which UK has direct control, both Strategic Environmental Assessment and Environmental Impact Assessment are used with the offshore hydrocarbon industry and offshore renewables industry to inform decision-taking. Both of these mechanisms benefit from full public participation. Consideration is being given to the implementation of some form of Marine Planning.

In the terrestrial environment, similar approaches are taken to the conservation and sustainable use of some wild living resources. For example, a recent strategy for the sustainable management of wild deer populations in England has been launched

(www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/deerstrategyengland301204.pdf/\$file/deerstrategyengland301204.pdf) and a multi-agency approach to deer management is taken in Scotland (www.scotland.gov.uk/News/Releases/2004/04/5332).

In Bermuda sustainable development is the core thrust of local fisheries management. Recognition of critical habitats under the Protected Species Act will control activities that affect specific habitats. Work is ongoing to make consideration of biodiversity systemic to Government decision making.

Kew works within the Plantas do Nordeste Association (Brazil) on sustainable management (cropping techniques and charcoal production) of caatinga forest fuelwood trees, with the active participation of local communities and schools, which take part in the planning and research. Kew is also involved in a similar project in Zimbabwe, working in tandem with local communities and schools to investigate a range of harvesting methods for fuelwood, using three indigenous species, with respect to productivity and sustainability.

# **71.** On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.

See answer to Question 70. Measures have been taken to protect the Darwin Mounds cold-water coral reef from bottom-trawling, by closing the area to that activity. Measures have been taken to mitigate the bycatch of harbour porpoises in bottom-set gillnets through the use of acoustic alarms. Strategic Environmental Assessments of areas with potential to be licensed for oil/gas exploration have led to decisions not to open such areas due to their biological sensitivity and to impose conditions limiting or regulating activities in other areas. Many decisions on precise development options have been taken through Environmental Impact Assessment mechanisms, including restrictions on timing of hazardous operations, use of chemicals and disposal of wastes.

Management measures for deer (Q70 above) are aimed not only at the sustainable use of such wildlife but also at mitigating any adverse impacts of the species on other elements of biodiversity (such as native woodland regeneration) as well as mitigating damage to agriculture and forestry.

Where uses involve non-consumptive uses, such as wildlife watching, measures to avoid adverse impacts on biodiversity range from voluntary codes of conduct to be followed by operators of, for example, boat trips to watch cetaceans and the provisions of wardened viewpoints to enable the

public to see rare birds of prey (without causing disturbance).

Kew, the UK CITES Scientific Authority for plants, continues to produce Users' Guides (e.g. 'CITES and Plants') to facilitate the implementation of CITES and conducts regular training for UK, EU and international enforcement personnel. Kew has worked with CITES Scientific Authority in Turkey to monitor field populations and support sustainable trade in Turkish bulbs, and in cooperation with Malagasy authorities coordinated the Significant Trade project on plants from Madagascar.

custom	On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation ments?	•
a)	No	
b)	No, but potential measures are under review	
c)	Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	х

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

The customary use of biodiversity, whether consumptive or non-consumptive, is enabled or regulated by a complex range of statutory provisions and property rights. These range from complete protection given to threatened species (including protection from disturbance for some species), to property rights, legislation and regulations that govern the consumptive use of species that may be taken or hunted (e.g. game, fish and deer etc.) to largely unregulated and customary uses which enable people to, for example, gather berries or fungi (though such uses may also be governed by trespass provisions and other legislation). These uses of biological resources may also be informed by the strategies referred to in Q70, by regulatory mechanisms such as guotas, closed seasons and limitations methods οf take. by voluntary codes of www.basc.org.uk/content/codes\_of\_practice) or by none of these. Some of these regulatory measures may vary between the components parts of the United Kingdom. Moreover, the nonconsumptive uses of wildlife are widely promoted by statutory and NGO conservation bodies in the UK and attract significant public involvement and participation.

The full range of uses of wild, living resources in the metropolitan UK has been reviewed by the IUCN UK Committee (summary at <a href="http://www.iucn-uk.org/PDF/wild\_living.pdf">http://www.iucn-uk.org/PDF/wild\_living.pdf</a>). This review was made available at the 9<sup>th</sup> meeting of SBSTTA and, as a separate and slightly modified document, at the 3<sup>rd</sup> World Conservation Congress in November 2004. The review demonstrated that, in total, uses of wild, living resources in the UK contribute some £4.87 billion to the UK economy and support some 58,000 jobs.

The Ethnomedica project, a major collaboration managed by the Chelsea Physic Garden, Kew, the NHM, National Institute of Medical Herbalists, the Eden Project, RBG Edinburgh and individual ethnobotanists, has been set up to collect, collate and research British medicinal plant traditions. See <a href="https://www.rbgkew.org.uk/ethnomedica/">www.rbgkew.org.uk/ethnomedica/</a>.

73. ? On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has l	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and	implement remedial

action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

A number of measures and schemes are available to individuals and communities to support restoration of biodiversity in degraded areas. These range from site specific initiatives, such as restoring peatland vegetation to bogs which have previously been industrially mined for peat, to broad-scale agri-environment schemes to support biodiversity conservation on cropped lands, to grants to encourage the planting of native woodlands, and to small scale environmental grants to local communities.

<b>74.</b> Plas your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)										
a) No										
b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way										
c) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe x										
Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	or sectors relevant to									
The UK has developed a series of indicators to measure progress towards sustainable development across Government and in the UK and internation achieving positive trends in the Government's headline indicators of sustainable the UK's progress towards delivering WSSD commitments in areas such as sus and production, biodiversity, oceans, fisheries and agriculture. In addition, ind developed at the level of the component parts of the United Kingdom in this are	nally. These include e development and in tainable consumption icators are also being									
75. ? Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programmes sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation										
a) No										
b) No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review										
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)										
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)										
Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies.										
The UK has provided considerable assistance to developing countries to help capacity to implement sustainable use, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviat has also involved the private sector and indigenous and local communities, with that the latter benefit. As an example, the UK Darwin Initiative and the FCO Glo (GOF) programmes have supported several projects aimed at enhancing the countries to enable better sustainable management of biological diversity to benefits to local communities.	ion. Such assistance h the aim of ensuring obal Opportunity Fund apacity of developing									
<b>76.</b> Plas your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve t initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)	he private sector in									
a) No										
b) No, but mechanisms are under development										
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)	×									
Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.										

In relation to the oil/gas industry, one of the most effective mechanisms used in recent years was the co-operative project called the Atlantic Frontier Environment Network. This was a collaboration between up to 14 oil/gas companies, the Department of Trade and Industry and two statutory governmental advisors, the Joint Nature Conservation Committee and the Marine Laboratory Aberdeen. Under this initiative, the natural and physical environment of a large area of deep-water north and west of Scotland was explored using a pool of money contributed by industry, whose use was decided upon by a committee representing all of the partners. Public involvement was encouraged using a wider (funded) forum.

Kew's Sustainable Use Group works on authentication of plant extracts in commercial trade and issues associated with sustainability, helping raise awareness of companies and suppliers and encourage transparency. The group is currently working with members of the herb and spice trade to establish a Herb and Spice Stewardship Council to establish standards of traceability, sustainability and quality for the herbs and spices traded around the world. Kew's Centre for Economic Botany has recently completed an investigation on the commercial uses of wild and traditionally managed plants in the UK and the current status of these plants. See <a href="https://www.kew.org/scihort/ukplants.html">www.kew.org/scihort/ukplants.html</a>.

77.	Has yo	ur	country	initiated	l a	process	to	apply	the	Addis	Ababa	Principles	and	Guidelines	for	the
Sust	ainable	Us	e of Bio	diversity	? (	decision	VII	1/12)								

a) No	
b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review	
c) Yes, a process is being planned	х
d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)	

Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.

The review of the use of wild, living resources referred to in Q72 highlighted that the Addis Ababa principles and guidelines clearly have relevance to the UK as much as anywhere. It is intended to review the guidelines to see how they might best be applied to the range of uses of biodiversity in the UK.

# **78.** Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer technologies and provide financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)

a) No	Not at this stage
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and provision of financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.

As the guidelines are relatively new and only recently adopted, they have not yet been incorporated into ongoing work. The review referred to in Q77 will determine how best they are applied to current or future work.

#### **Biodiversity and Tourism**

79. Plas your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?								
a) No								
b) No, but mechanisms are under development								
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)	Х							
d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review								
Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity.								

The former English Tourist Council published a set of National Sustainable Tourism Indicators in 2001 which included an indicator to measure the number of Biodiversity Plans signed up to by businesses with a direct link to tourism. There is a concern that tourism and local recreational access may damage sensitive sites, particularly those that are home to fragile habitats or endangered wildlife. It is difficult to measure this as tourism is rarely the sole or major contributory factor in individual sites. The indicator is therefore designed to provide a measure of the extent to which tourism contributes to the protection and increase of bio-diversity in England. The UK Department of Culture, Media and Sport are currently preparing a revised set of indicators to be published this year

Tourism is probably the most significant source of direct environmental impact in the Cayman Islands. Diver pressure is also a significant factor, with some limited research into the carrying capacity of reefs undertaken. Coral reefs in the region of George Town anchorage sites were effectively degraded by cruise/cargo ship damage prior to the development of effective marine parks legislation. Water quality monitoring is implemented in the George Town area - specifically for incidence of effluent contamination. Otherwise, reefs are monitored and regulations enforced. Visitor impacts on the Southern Stingray Dasyatis americana population of North Sound are subject to ongoing study.

80. Has your country provided educational and training programmes to the tourism operators so as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and upgrade the technical capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (decision V/25)

a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below)	X

Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism operators.

The Former English Tourist Council published a Destination Management Handbook in 2003 - a handbook for the use of tourism destination managers and their staff which encourages tourism biodiversity action plans. The term destination refers to a significant land area manages for the development of tourism by Local Authorities, National Park Authorities, Public/Private Sector Partnerships, AONB Management Teams or Private Sector businesses. It aims to ensure that visitor activities such as wildlife watching and walking are encouraged but at the same time are sensitive to the requirements of our biodiversity. The Handbook is currently supported by a number of national, regional and local tourism management agencies.

In 2001, in preparation for WSSD in 2002, the UK established the Sustainable Tourism Initiative (STI) which led directly to the establishment of a UK-based charity known as the Travel Foundation. The TF works closely with the UK travel industry and tour operators to provide advice on and raise awareness of sustainable tourism and supporting local businesses especially in destinations popular with UK holiday-makers.

<b>81.</b> Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management? (decision VII/14)											
a) No											
b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered	b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered										
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)											
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)											
Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.											
At a regional level Regional Development Agencies (RDA)have strategic respons the regions as part of their overall duty to promote sustainable economic develop regional tourism strategies. They are required to consult with their reg this process.	pment, and to										
The Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO) sponsored a Sustainable Tourism March 2004) which took place after the White Water to Blue Water (WW2BW) of The workshop aimed to improve regional co-operation among Overseas Territor region and other non-OT Caribbean countries to develop practical action plans for tourism. Forty participants attended the workshop including a range of Government sector delegates. FCO also funded a CITES training and enforcement workshop.	onference in Miami. ies in the Caribbean or sustainable ment, NGO and										
tourism infrastructure in the form of interpretative trails and other features, as small business skills for members of local communities. These have been under organisations including the Turks & Caicos National Trust, Cayman Islands Natic consortium of organisations in the British Virgin Islands, Anguilla National Trust, Conservation, St Helena National Trust and the Ascension Island Conservation	In the UK Overseas Territories, there have been several examples of the development of sustainable tourism infrastructure in the form of interpretative trails and other features, as well as training in small business skills for members of local communities. These have been undertaken by organisations including the Turks & Caicos National Trust, Cayman Islands National Trust, a consortium of organisations in the British Virgin Islands, Anguilla National Trust, Falklands Conservation, St Helena National Trust and the Ascension Island Conservation Centre amongst others, in many cases in co-operation with the UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum and its										
<b>82.</b> Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (decision VII	, national biodiversity										
a) No, but the guidelines are under review	Х										
b) No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies											
c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)											
d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)											
Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Bio Development are integrated.	diversity and Tourism										

#### Box XLIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Article 11 - Incentive measures

83.	<b>?</b> Has	s your	country	establis	shed prog	gramm	es to id	entify a	nd adop	t econoi	mically	y and s	ocially
soun	d mea	sures t	hat act	as incer	ntives for	the co	nserva	tion and	sustain	able use	e of co	ompone	ents of
biolo	gical d	iversity	?										

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Across the UK, there are a number of different schemes providing incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Many of these offer incentives to enhance the biodiversity value of agricultural land and have focused on the protection and restoration of semi-natural habitats and reversing the loss of farmland features of value to wildlife. Additional schemes provide incentives to protect and enhance forestry land, and manage designated sites.

In England relevant schemes previously included: the Countryside Stewardship Scheme; Environmentally Sensitive Areas; Organic Farming Scheme; Woodland Grant Scheme; Woodland Improvement Grants and the Farm Woodland Premium Scheme. The recent review of agrienvironment and woodland schemes has introduced new and widespread incentives for positive environmental management of agricultural land, and includes the additional objective of natural resource protection. New agri-environment schemes (focused on environmental stewardship) have been introduced this year.

In Scotland, relevant current schemes include: Environmentally Sensitive Areas; Countryside Premium Scheme; Organic Aid Scheme and the Rural Stewardship Scheme. The Land Management Contract Menu Scheme is under development, with a planned launch in 2005.

In Northern Ireland, relevant current schemes include: the Countryside Management Scheme; Environmentally Sensitive Areas; Least Favoured Areas Compensatory Allowance; Organic Farming Scheme; Woodland Grant Scheme and the Farm Woodland Premium Scheme.

The Countryside Council for Wales has a main grant scheme that supports conservation of landscape, habitats, species, access to the countryside and coast and the understanding and interpretation of the natural environment. Within the last four years the Countryside Council for Wales has established a further grant scheme, the Species Challenge Fund, that is aimed specifically at developing the capacity of voluntary sector conservation organisations and groups to undertake conservation work on priority species. This has enjoyed considerable success in assisting small groups and interested individuals to undertake works, undergo training, recruit volunteers and to network with others groups and organisations. Other relevant current schemes include Tir Gofal, the Organic Farming

Scheme, the Woodland Improvement Grant, and the Farm Woodland Premium Scheme. Following recent reform of the Common Agricultural Policy, a new entry level agri-environment scheme (Tir Cynnal) is also to be introduced.

84. Plas your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure and of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant programmes and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10)					
a) No					
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	х				
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)					
d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below)					
Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes.	non-market values of				
In England, all Central Government policies are produced using an impact assemble which incorporates consideration of impacts on biodiversity. Web-guidance to makers provides advice on where to find expert advice on valuation of bigovernment subscribes and supports the Canadian run EVRI database that studies on valuation of biodiversity for possible use in benefits transfer.	o government policy- o-diversity. The UK				
Some Government departments have tailored advice regarding biodiversity. Examples of this includ the Department of Transport's webtag guidance (www.webtag.org.uk) and Ministry of Defence's Sustainability Appraisal Handbook.					
Strategic Environmental Assessments are required throughout the UK during the preparation of major plans and programmes. In addition, in Northern Ireland, a new Forest Policy is under development which, following public consultation, should enable forestry to better address non-					
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit					
	ty.				
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit  85. Plas your country developed training and capacity-building progra	ty.				
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit  85. Plas your country developed training and capacity-building prograting incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)	ty.				
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit  85.  Has your country developed training and capacity-building progra incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)  a) No	ty.				
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit  85. Plas your country developed training and capacity-building progratincentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)  a) No b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	mmes to implement				
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit  85. Plas your country developed training and capacity-building progratincentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)  a) No b) No, but relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some programmes are in place	mmes to implement				
economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit  85. Plas your country developed training and capacity-building progratincentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)  a) No b) No, but relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some programmes are in place	x  Ind implementation of and implementing				
<ul> <li>economic issues such as sustainability and conserving and enhancing biodiversit</li> <li>85. Has your country developed training and capacity-building progratincentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)</li> <li>a) No</li> <li>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</li> <li>c) Yes, some programmes are in place</li> <li>d) Yes, many programmes are in place</li> <li>86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design are incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designir</li> </ul>	x  Ind implementation of and implementing				
85. Has your country developed training and capacity-building progra incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)  a) No b) No, but relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some programmes are in place d) Yes, many programmes are in place 86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design are incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designir incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15 when designir incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15 when designir incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15 when designir incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15 when designir incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity?	x  Ind implementation of and implementing				
85. Plas your country developed training and capacity-building progratincentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)  a) No b) No, but relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some programmes are in place d) Yes, many programmes are in place 86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design are incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision No	x  Ind implementation of and implementing ecision VI/15)				

87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policing generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of (decision VII/18)	· ·
a) No	
b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way	х
<ul> <li>c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	
Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigate	ed.

#### Box L.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The agri-environment and forestry schemes available throughout the UK provide important incentives for the preservation and enhancement of biodiversity. Regular evaluations are undertaken to assess the impact of such schemes; for example, assessments of the English schemes can be found at <a href="http://defraweb/erdp/docs/css\_esas\_report/monitoring.htm">http://defraweb/erdp/docs/css\_esas\_report/monitoring.htm</a>.

These incentive scheme complement the broader activity that is being undertaken with regard to the biodiversity in the UK. England, Scotland and Northern Ireland have all developed Biodiversity Strategies and Wales is in the process of developing an Environmental Strategy. These will guide the direction each country will take in conserving its biodiversity and environment. All countries focus on sustainable development, raising public awareness and integrating biodiversity considerations into all sectors of government and levels of policy making. They advocate a sectoral approach with the environment, economy and people featuring in each sector. Each country will regularly report the progress of these strategies, including, for example, annual stock takes and periodic progress reviews. Further details of the strategies can be found at the following websites:

For England: http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/ewd/biostrat/

b) No, but programmes are under development

For Scotland: http://www.scotland.gov.uk/about/ERAD/CANH/CF/00014870/page962967264.aspx

For Northern Ireland: http://www.ehsni.gov.uk/pubs/publications/NIBS2002.pdf

In addition, details of the individual habitat and species action plans and local biodiversity action plans can be found at <a href="https://www.ukbap.org.uk">www.ukbap.org.uk</a>.

## Article 12 - Research and training

88. ? On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scient	entific and technical
education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and biological diversity and its components?	sustainable use of
a) No	

Y res, programmes are in place (please provide details below)	c) Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below)	x
---	--	---

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

See  $\frac{http://defra.gov.uk/news/2002/020404a.htm}{and} \ \frac{http://defra.gov.uk/news/2002/020404a-projects.htm}{and} \ \frac{http://defra.gov.uk/news/2002/0204$ 

89. ? On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No
b) Yes (please provide details below) x

Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In England, the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs funds significant programmes of research related to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, in particular, Farmland Conservation and Biodiversity (£2.4m); Wildlife and Countryside (previously known as Countryside and Wildlife Initiatives) (£1m) and Wildlife Management (£0.93m). There is also relevant work in a range of other research programmes including organic farming, pesticides safety, air quality, and arable crops. See <a href="http://www2.defra.gov.uk/research/project\_data/subject.asp?SCOPE=0">http://www2.defra.gov.uk/research/project\_data/subject.asp?SCOPE=0</a>.

In Scotland a programme of applied policy-related research is funded by the Scottish Executive. The programme includes research into policies, mechanisms and systems required to help conservation of biodiversity. Direct monitoring or surveys of biodiversity is undertaken by, amongst others, Scottish Natural Heritage.

CCW, along with its sister agencies in the UK, commissions research in pursuit of its conservation policies and programmes.

In addition, under the auspices of UKBAP, the Biodiversity Research Advisory Group (BRAG) advises sponsors and users of biodiversity research on key gaps in knowledge identified by the group and seeks to coordinate actions to address them. See

http://www.ukbap.org.uk/Library/BRAG/BRAGBackground.pdf. Research is undertaken by both statutory and non-statutory bodies.

**90.** ? On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?

a) No
b) Yes (please provide details below) x

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

The UK agri-environment schemes are a particularly important mechanism for the use of the Department's research results to conserve and enhance biodiversity and promote its sustainable use. The New Environmental Stewardship Schemes were launched this year <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/news/2004/041215f.htm">http://www.defra.gov.uk/news/2004/041215f.htm</a>

The Farmland Conservation and Biodiversity research programme provide an essential evidence base for the formulation and refinement of management options applied in these schemes.

#### Box LI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Results from research have been used to develop or refine new management options in agrienvironment schemes relating, for example, to uplands, wetlands, grasslands, arable farmland, hedgerows and other more generic issues, particularly for the new English Environmental Stewardship, launched in 2005. Agri-environment schemes are voluntary in nature so success is dependent on adequate uptake of the schemes by land managers.

#### Article 13 - Public education and awareness

91.	Is your	country	implementing	a com	munication,	education	and	public	awareness	strategy	and
prom	oting pu	ublic part	ticipation in sup	port o	f the Convei	ntion? (Goa	14.1	of the	Strategic P	lan)	

a) No	
b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development	
<ul> <li>c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	x
<ul> <li>d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	

Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the promotion of public participation in support of the Convention.

The England Biodiversity Strategy includes an education and public understanding workstream. The aims of this workstream are to:

- Raise public awareness of biodiversity locally, in England, and globally.
- Ensure that people understand how biodiversity affects them and the role they play;
- Ensure that people understand the links between environmental quality and quality of life
- Help people to understand more about biodiversity so that they can both appreciate if and act to safeguard it.

Three key deliverables by 2006 were identified in March 2004:

- Development of a tool to assist in the development and delivery of targeted programmes of EPU for biodiversity
- Development of sector EPU plans i.e. water & wetlands, agriculture, woods & forests, coasts & seas, urban.
- Development of major public awareness and participation campaign structure and network

Good progress has been made with all of these priorities.

One of the key objectives of the Scottish Biodiversity Strategy is to increase awareness, understanding and enjoyment of biodiversity, and engage many more people in conservation and enhancement. This is supported by the development of an Interpretation, Communication and Education Implementation Plan.

92.	Is your country unde	ertaking any	y activ	vities t	o facilitate t	he	implement	ation o	f the pr	ogr	amme of
work	on Communication,	Education	and F	Public	Awareness	as	contained	in the	annex	to	decision
VI/19	? (decision VI/19)										

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
<ul> <li>c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide below)</li> </ul>	e details x
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide below)	e details

Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on CEPA.

In England, The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs convenes the Education and Public Understanding group (EPU). This group of education staff representing biodiversity and nature organisations throughout the UK convenes regularly to discuss strategies for implementing goal 4.1, and will develop a manual of good practice for biodiversity education over next few years. Many statutory and non statutory organisations and facilities have education activities, programmes and materials geared towards giving messages about biodiversity, its vital importance and the need to manage it sustainably.

For example, the UK BAP has a dedicated website supporting the implementation of the BAP. The website contains:

- Access to the species, habitat and local action plans that comprise the UKBAP;
- Contact details for HAP/SAP Lead Partners and LBAP officers;
- Reports, data, guidance notes and other relevant documents;
- Information about the reasons for the decline of species and habitats;
- Information about the UK BAP research programmes;
- Information about the 2002 reporting round and results;
- Information about the forthcoming 2005 targets review, species and habitats review and reporting round.

The NGOs in several UK Overseas Territories have undertaken several major initiatives in formal and informal environmental education, such as Turks & Caicos National Trust's "Our Land, Our Sea, Our People" primary schools programme; Falkland Conservation's Watch Group; working parties and field-trips in Ascension and St Helena; and major conservation projects by schools in Bermuda. Foreign and Commonwealth Office funded education packs — A Breath of Fresh Air - which were originally written for use in the UK Overseas Territories, have been distributed more widely and are use in schools in several countries.

# 93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.

The UK has a large number of environmental NGOs with a particular focus on biodiversity such as the RSPB, the Wildlife Trusts and the Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust. The work of these NGOs contributes to ensuring that biodiversity issues are picked up by the press and various media.

The England Biodiversity Strategy is one of Defra's key programmes and press releases are issued on a regular basis to give information about the progress being made. The progress of the EPU work

stream of the England Biodiversity Strategy in developing a major public awareness and participation campaign structure and network should contribute significantly to this issue.

There was National press and media coverage of the launch of the Scottish Biodiversity Strategy in 2003. Other activities include a planned series of 5 minute television interviews with individuals involved in a variety of biodiversity projects as part of the Scottish Executive's national media campaign on the environment.

Wales Biodiversity Week and other awareness work is carried out by the Wales Biodiversity Partnership <a href="http://www.biodiversitywales.org.uk/english/default.asp">http://www.biodiversitywales.org.uk/english/default.asp</a>.

Internet based communication is becoming increasingly important in the UK. Considerable effort has gone into development of websites. A few examples are <a href="http://www.chm.org.uk/">http://www.chm.org.uk/</a>,

http://www.ukbap.org.uk/, http://www.searchnbn.net/, http://www.marlin.ac.uk/,

http://www.ukotcf.org/, http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-

countryside/biodiversity/biostrat/index.htm,

http://www.bioamrywiaethcymru.org.uk/english/resources/communitystrategies.asp,

http://www.scotland.gov.uk/library5/environment/sbiiyh-00.asp,

http://www.ehsni.gov.uk/natural/biodiversity/issues.shtml. Many other websites are mentioned throughout this report.

The NGOs and Environment Departments in UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies make considerable use of national radio, television and press coverage. For example in Bermuda the local press and media are very strongly supportive of conservation efforts and provide a forum for the discussion of issues confronting the protection of biodiversity. There have been media campaigns directed to raise public awareness of the threats to biodiversity.

Despite all this positive work there is much that remains to be done to raise levels of awareness of the importance of biodiversity not just amongst the general public, but among politicians, civil servants and other decision makers.

94.	Does your co	untry promote	the communication	, education ar	nd public	awareness o	of biodiversity
at th	e local level? (	(decision VI/19)					

a)	No	
b)	Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

Local Biodiversity Action Plans have taken this forward as a key part of their action for biodiversity in local areas and have made links with local communities, stakeholders and individuals from all ages and backgrounds.

Many organisations run informal and formal programmes on local biodiversity issues. For example, at Wakehurst Place, Kew uses nearby nature reserves as teaching resources for school groups, university groups and adult informal groups; information sheets, interpretation panels and activity trails/materials are available for educational use. At Kew, the local biodiversity area is used as resource for activities including schools local biodiversity surveys, woodland festivals and guided tours.

There are many other examples, such as the National Marine Aquarium, which does much to educate the public about environmental issues in the marine environment.

# **95.** Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the

#### Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

The UK Government supports relevant activities where possible. For example, the recent Bristol Festival of Nature was part sponsored by Defra and included an international conference on conservation and communication. Many events during the festival, which ran from 9-31 October 2004 were free to the public. The Communicate Conference looked at how best to communicate messages about conservation, how to enthuse the public, and inspire people to get involved. The conference developed the capacity of many communications and education professionals to increase the involvement of stakeholders.

Work undertaken by Kew provides a good example of the multifaceted way in which UK institutions work both nationally and internationally:

- The UK Botanic Garden Educational Network (BGEN) supports/facilitates networking opportunities/dissemination of good practice via training days, newsletters and conferences. BGEN interacts and exchanges information at the global level. Kew Education staff frequently work with BGCI in support of global biodiversity education interaction.
- Kew is currently working on a manual for education in botanic gardens to demonstrate good practice globally.
- Kew and BGCI offer a Botanic Gardens Education International Diploma every 2 years to facilitate dissemination of good practice/share experiences and innovative methodologies for participants working in education in botanic gardens, reserves, natural history museums, estates, arboreta etc.
- Kew Education contributes to a distance learning manual (biodiversity element) and activity programme for in-country teachers in Argentina (a programme currently reaching 12000 teachers).
- Kew Education acts in an advisory/consultancy capacity on implementation of biodiversity education strategies and methodologies to visitors on site and groups/organisations off site (e.g. Brazil, Seychelles, Mexico, Argentina)

# **96.** Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?

a)	No	
b)	x	
c)	Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness.

A new interpretation, communication and education plan is under development in Scotland, however this is still at an early stage. There are currently constraints because education and conservation activities are seen as separate 'strands' and are not well integrated. The number of trained/specialist biodiversity education staff is still relatively small across UK and few courses/training opportunities are offered.

**97.** Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (decisions IV /10 and VI/19)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.

Kew offers placements and some financial support for course participants. Offers include internships and exchange of materials and strategies. Several UK universities and colleges offer courses in

biodiversity, conservation and management; these are open to UK and foreign students.

<b>98.</b> Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention?	cross-cutting issues
a) No (please specify reasons below)	
b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	х
c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	
<ul> <li>d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)</li> </ul>	
Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting programmes of work adopted under the Convention.	issues and thematic
Most progress has been made in developing education and public understanding and wetlands, and marine and coastal biodiversity. More work is needed in these	
Kew education offers activities and programmes that explore some of the themat dryland zones (e.g. education programmes within MSB working on dryland plant research). Kew schools programmes and public interpretation offer information/biodiversity and island biodiversity.	seedbanking and
99. Poes your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors are integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and educatively as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and IV/10 and Cool 4.4 of the Strategic Plans.	tion programmes as
IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)	
a) No	
	x
a) No	olders that integrate
a) No     b) Yes (please provide details below)  Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholiodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we	olders that integrate ell as their relevant ups to advance the nding and awareness to raise awareness of ers, pest controllers,
a) No b) Yes (please provide details below)  Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholiodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.  The biodiversity stream of the Environment Action Fund helps voluntary groundlivery of the England Biodiversity Strategy, including promoting the understart of natural resources. For example, the Bat Conservation Trust is being funded to bats and conservation needs amongst building industry, architects, tree workers planners and decision makers; and train volunteers, environmental consultations.	olders that integrate ell as their relevant ups to advance the nding and awareness to raise awareness of ers, pest controllers,
a) No b) Yes (please provide details below)  Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholiodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.  The biodiversity stream of the Environment Action Fund helps voluntary groundlivery of the England Biodiversity Strategy, including promoting the understart of natural resources. For example, the Bat Conservation Trust is being funded to bats and conservation needs amongst building industry, architects, tree workers planners and decision makers; and train volunteers, environmental consultations.	olders that integrate ell as their relevant ups to advance the nding and awareness to raise awareness of ers, pest controllers, ants and other key diversity target and Development in the
a) No b) Yes (please provide details below)  Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeho biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.  The biodiversity stream of the Environment Action Fund helps voluntary ground delivery of the England Biodiversity Strategy, including promoting the understar of natural resources. For example, the Bat Conservation Trust is being funded to bats and conservation needs amongst building industry, architects, tree worken planners and decision makers; and train volunteers, environmental consult audiences.  100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiestablishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable	olders that integrate ell as their relevant ups to advance the nding and awareness to raise awareness of ers, pest controllers, ants and other key diversity target and Development in the
a) No b) Yes (please provide details below)  Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeho biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.  The biodiversity stream of the Environment Action Fund helps voluntary groundlivery of the England Biodiversity Strategy, including promoting the understart of natural resources. For example, the Bat Conservation Trust is being funded to bats and conservation needs amongst building industry, architects, tree worker planners and decision makers; and train volunteers, environmental consult audiences.  100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiestablishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VIII/2)	olders that integrate ell as their relevant ups to advance the nding and awareness to raise awareness of ers, pest controllers, ants and other key diversity target and Development in the
a) No b) Yes (please provide details below)  Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.  The biodiversity stream of the Environment Action Fund helps voluntary groundlivery of the England Biodiversity Strategy, including promoting the understart of natural resources. For example, the Bat Conservation Trust is being funded to bats and conservation needs amongst building industry, architects, tree worker planners and decision makers; and train volunteers, environmental consult audiences.  100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiestablishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VII/2)	olders that integrate ell as their relevant ups to advance the ending and awareness to raise awareness of ers, pest controllers, ants and other key diversity target and Development in the 24)

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

This is not yet incorporated in the EPU workstream of the England Biodiversity Strategy, however the theme of the 2005 UK Biodiversity Partnership Conference (to be held in June 2005) will be the 2010 biodiversity target.

At Kew all schools programmes and some interpretation highlight the key focal areas and encourages understanding and adoption of the principles of conservation and sustainable management. Kew Education staff have contributed to DfES and Defra for a on education for sustainable development (within context of biodiversity education) which feed into the Decade and UN programmes.

#### Box LII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

## Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

101. ? On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?			
a)	No		
b)	No, legislation is still in early stages of development		
c)	No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development		
d)	Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)	x	
e)	Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)		

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

The UK has implemented EC Directive 85/337/EEC (the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive), which applies to a wide range of projects (i.e. physical interventions in the environment) through a number of sets of national regulations. For instance, we have the EIA Regulations that apply to development projects through the planning system, transport projects, projects to introduce or remove forest, and projects to use uncultivated land or semi-natural areas for intensive agricultural purposes. The EIA Regulations establish a consent system whereby a project is not granted consent to proceed if it is likely to have 'significant effects on the environment. Among the environmental factors considered is biological diversity.

102. On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?				
a) No				
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development				
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development				
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	х			
Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due considered environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely adverse impacts on biodiversity.				
The UK has implemented the EC Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Dirac which requires that certain (mainly public sector) plans and programmes' to legislative, regulatory or administrative provision' and which set the framework consent' are made subject to an SEA. The owners of relevant plans and program SEA, hold a public consultation, and explain publicly the reasons for taking Among the factors looked at in the SEA process are effects on biodiversity.	hat 'are required by ork for development ammes must conduct			
103. On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regiona agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity ou jurisdiction?				
a) No				
b) No, but assessment of options is in progress				
c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below)				
d) Yes (please provide details below)	х			
Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements of significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction.	on activities likely to			
<b>104.</b> On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to preven or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction?				
a) No				
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development				
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development				
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge	х			
105. 2 On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanisms for emergency response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity?				
a) No				
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development				
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development				
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X			

Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biodiversity.

106.	Is	your	country	applying	the	Guidelines	for	Incorp	orating	Biodiver	sity-relat	ted	Issues	into
Envir	onn	nent-l	mpact-As	ssessment	Leg	jislation or	Proc	esses	and in S	Strategic	Impact	Asse	essmen <sup>a</sup>	t as
conta	ine	d in th	ne annex	to decisio	n VI	7 in the cor	ntext	of the	implem	entation	of parag	raph	1 of Ar	ticle
14? (	dec	ision '	VI/7)											

a) No	
b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)	х
d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)	

Further comments on application of the guidelines.

**107.** On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (decision VI/11)

a) No	
b) Yes (please specify the measures)	х

Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity.

EU Directive 2004/35/EC on environmental liability was adopted on 21 April 2004 and Member States are required to bring implementing measures into force by 30 April 2007.

Some elements of common law, such as negligence or nuisance, may also be relevant in certain circumstances where damage to biodiversity is connected to another head of damage.

Most of the UK Overseas Territories have environmental legislation protecting and/or conserving biodiversity. In some cases this is specific to particular Conventions, but there is usually more generic legislation too.

### **108.** Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity?

	*
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being developed	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity.

There are a number of domestic and European legislative acts which help to prevent damage to biological diversity, e.g. Wildlife and Countryside Act 1980, Habitats Regulation 1994, EIA Directive and SEA Directive. In Northern Ireland the Wildlife Order is being reviewed to reflect current conservation priorities, and to rationalise the legislation in respect of other commitments.

109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level for
the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislative
regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11)

a) No	
b) No, but cooperation is under consideration	
c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development	
d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	de x
e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (plear provide details below)	se

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention of damage to biodiversity.

The EC has recently adopted the Liability Directive as mentioned above. The UK is also participating in the ad hoc legal and technical experts group on lability under the Biosafety Protocol and will participate in the meeting of legal and technical experts group, which was established by Decision VI/II, when it is convened.

#### Box LIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

# Article 15 - Access to genetic resources

110. Plas your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally
sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms, ir
accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	х

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

Since the second CBD report, a web based National Focus Point has been established <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/science/geneticresources/default.asp">http://www.defra.gov.uk/science/geneticresources/default.asp</a>. This provides information on access to genetic resources in the UK and lists the main relevant contacts to obtain PIC and negotiate MATs.

resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?						
a) No						
b) No, but potential measures are under review	х					
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)						
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)						
Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific researc resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried participation of such Contracting Parties.						
The UK completed in early 2005 a review of the implementation of ABS arrangements stakeholders. In the light of this measures to raise awareness and engage stakeholders are considered.						
Kew conducts fieldwork under written agreements (permits/memoranda of under Benefit-Sharing Agreements) according to existing national legal frameworks, se informed consent and mutually agreed terms for project activities and use of ma	tting out prior					
112. Plas your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharesearch and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with	other use of genetic					
a) No						
b) No, but potential measures are under review	x					
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)						
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)						
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)						
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)						
Further information on the type of measures taken.						
As an element of the review referred to in Q111, the UK has carried out an initial current practices.	assessment of					
113. In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and bene the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?						
a) No						
b) Yes (please provide details below)	×					
Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access ar benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food an Agriculture.						
The UK has ratified the ITPGRFA. Since the Treaty has still to agree on the instruments required to implement its objectives, it is not yet possible to take into account its practical elements. However, in our consideration of the ABS requirements of the CBD we acknowledge the need ensure the complementary nature of these two international obligations.						

<b>114</b> . Is	s y	our	country	using t	the	Bonn	Guideli	nes v	vhen	develo	ping	and	drafting	legislative,
adminis	strat	tive (	or policy r	neasure	es oi	n acce	ss and I	benefit	-sha	ring and	d/or v	vhen r	negotiatin	g contracts
and otl VII/19A		arra	ngements	under	mu	tually	agreed	terms	for	access	and	benef	it-sharing	? (decision

a) No	
b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below)	х
c) Yes (please provide details below)	

Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines.

The UK strongly encourages the use of the voluntary Bonn Guidelines by its stakeholders, particularly in the web-based Focal Point referred to in 110. They are regularly discussed with and brought to the attention of Stakeholders. A number of major institutions have developed best practice documents relating to ABS, consistent with the Bonn Guidelines and which are widely available.

Royal Botanic Gardens Kew (and in UK Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh and Fuschia Research International Botanic Garden) have endorsed the Principles on Access to Genetic Resources and Benefit-Sharing developed by 28 botanic gardens and herbaria from 21 countries worldwide in a project managed by Kew and funded by the Department for International Development. These are voluntary principles compliant with the Bonn Guidelines which institutions are invited to use as a basis for individual institutional policies that reflect the letter and spirit of the CBD. For more information on the Principles, see: <a href="https://www.kew.org/conservation">www.kew.org/conservation</a>.

**115.** Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation, which address the role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements (i.e. the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applications for intellectual property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or makes use of, genetic resources in its development)?

a) No		
	out potential policies or measures have been identified (please fy below)	
	ut relevant policies or measures are under development (please fy below)	х
d) Yes, s	some policies or measures are in place (please specify below)	
e) Yes, below	comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify	

Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.

The UK strongly supports the European Community initiative to WIPO which proposes to make disclosure of origin/source a formal condition of patentability.

**116.** Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to access and benefit-sharing?

a) Yes (please provide details below)	х
b) No	

Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.

A number of projects under the UK Darwin Initiative (primarily a capacity building instrument) *inter alia* support aspects of ABS in developing countries. For example, funded by the Darwin Initiative, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew has produced a plain language guide to the CBD and its provisions on access and benefit-sharing, *The CBD for Botanists*, for use by botanists, horticulturalists, curators, collections managers and other people working with botanical collections worldwide. Kew runs training modules on ABS practical implementation for UK and international courses and workshops. Kew is also co-producing a manual on DNA banking within the context of the CBD's ABS provisions, targeted at academic researchers and technicians, as an output of the Darwin-funded South African DNA bank project. For more information on *The CBD for Botanists*, see: <a href="www.kew.org/conservation">www.kew.org/conservation</a>. The UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum and its member NGOs undertake major programmes of capacity development with partner organisations in the UK Overseas Territories.

## Box LIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Since the second CBD report, UK activities under Article 15 have been primarily directed at:

- 1) awareness raising amongst national stakeholders through the establishment of the ABS National Focal Point referred to at 110, and the development and sharing of best practice by world renowned institutes such as the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew and CABI.
- 2) assessment of the current practices of national stakeholders in relation to ABS in general and the Bonn Guidelines in particular.

It remains too early to make a detailed assessment of the impact of these initiatives at both national and international levels. However, UK activity in the sphere of ABS has underlined the complexity of the concept; it is increasingly evident that there are unlikely to be straightforward workable legislative and/or administrative solutions to comprehensive implementation of this aspect of the Convention. A particular component that would benefit from the international exchange of information relates to the content of MTAs and experience in negotiating these: this is seen as a major element in the building of trust between the parties.

#### Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

117. On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment?

a) No
b) No, but potential measures are under review
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details

below)

Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.

The Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew works with a wide range of partners in developing countries. All of these projects include large elements of technology transfer, which develop capacity for the conservation, sustainable use, and fair and equitable sharing of benefits. A number of examples of such work are given below:

- Ten example projects were included in the UK National Report on Technology Transfer and are available on the UK CHM website <a href="http://www.chm.org.uk/library/reports/tech\_transfer\_rpt.pdf">http://www.chm.org.uk/library/reports/tech\_transfer\_rpt.pdf</a>. The various technologies for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing are transferred between Kew and its partners through training activities including, Kew International Diploma Courses, in-country training courses and workshops, technical and research attachments at Kew, collaborative research and joint fieldwork. In addition many projects include the provision of technological advice and the development of in-country facilities. A third strand to Kew's technology transfer activities is the sharing of scientific data and information.
- The Millennium Seed Bank Project is working with partners in 17 different countries and includes all the elements of technology transfer outlined above. Between January 2000 and June 2003, 67 overseas visitors participated in training at the Millennium Seed Bank. 73 more people took part in formal training courses delivered by Kew and partner staff in-country. Seed banking facilities were improved in all 17 partner countries. The MSBP is expected to cost £80 million, and this has mostly been raised from new sources, in particular the UK lottery fund.
- RBG Kew runs a major capacity building programme including a series of International Diploma courses focusing on Herbarium Techniques, Plant Conservation Techniques, and Botanic Gardens Management and Education (see <a href="http://www.kew.org/education/highered.html/">http://www.kew.org/education/highered.html/</a>). By January 2003 300 participants from 98 countries have participated in these courses.
- As well as courses run at Kew which bring together people from all over the world, courses are
  also customised for a particular region and hosted there by an overseas partner. e.g. in China,
  East Africa.
- The African Regional Expert Course in Plant Conservation Strategies was run in November 2004, organised by Kew, Makerere University (Uganda) and the SCBD, and with course participants from 20 African countries. The course aim was to build capacity of plant conservation experts in Africa to contribute to the delivery of the aims of the CBD and the GSPC. The course follow-up involves each participant organising a cascade workshop in their own country to raise awareness and further the objectives of the CBD and GSPC.
- The Darwin Initiative -funded South African DNA bank is a collaborative project between the South African National Biodiversity Institute at Kirstenbosch and Kew. It is exploring the potential of molecular phylogenetic research techniques for biodiversity conservation and management. It aims to archive South African plant DNA for conservation and biodiversity research purposes, train South African researchers in biotechnology (via staff exchange, courses, workshops), produce a phylogeny of South African genera and publish a manual on DNA banking, within the framework of the ABS provisions of the CBD. See

<b>118.</b> On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties which provide genetic resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of those resources, on mutually agreed terms?		
a) No		
b) No, but potential measures are under review		
c) Yes, some measures are in place	x	
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place		
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place		
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place		
g) Not applicable		
119. 2 On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the privaccess to joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the beinstitutions and the private sector of developing countries?		
a) No		
b) No, but potential measures are under review		
c) Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details		

Further information on the measures taken.

#### Box LV.

below)

details below)

e) Not applicable

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

It is not yet possible for us to report on implementation of the COP7 decision. We will endeavor to provide further information as it becomes available.

<b>120.</b> Has your country provided financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation? (decision VII/29)			
a) No			
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development			
c) Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below)			
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below)			
Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology			
<b>121.</b> Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multicountry initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation? (decision VII/29)			
a) No			
b) No, but some measures being considered			
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)			
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)			
Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to fur initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.	ding of multi-country		
<b>122.</b> Has your country made any technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building? (annex to decision VII/29)			
a) No			
b) No, but assessments are under way			
c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)			
d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)			
Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.			
<del>,</del>			
123. Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VII/29)			
a) No			

b) No, but assessments are under way			
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)			
<ul> <li>d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below)</li> </ul>			
Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential associated costs with the introduction of new technologies.	benefits,	risks	and

124. Has your country identified and implemented any measures to devappropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, capacity building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate infortechnology transfer and cooperation.	mation systems for

**125.** Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)

a)	No	
b)	No, but a few measures being considered	
c)	Yes, some measures taken (please specify below)	
d)	Yes, many measures taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.

#### Box LVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Article 17 - Exchange of information

<b>126.</b> On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

# The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES 127 2 On Article 17(1) do these measures take into account the special peeds of developing

countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?		
a) I	No	
1	Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	
•	Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and	

knowledge, repatriation of

#### Box LVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

surveying programmes,

information and so on

- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

specialized

- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

A good example of making information available to assist implementation of the Directive is the recent publication by the Countryside Council for Wales entitled *Priority Habitats of Wales: a technical guide*. This summarises a large amount of survey information acquired by CCW over a number of years, and interprets the findings in terms of Local Biodiversity Action Plan groups with the aim of stimulating further practical conservation activity.

### Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

<b>128.</b> On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?		
a) No		
b) No, but potential measures are under review		
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x	
Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scien	ntific cooperation.	
The Darwin Initiative has so far committed £45 million to over 450 projects in about 100 countries around the world. It aims to use UK expertise in collaborative biodiversity projects with developing country partners to help them meet their obligations under the CBD. A number of organizations undertake their own programmes of scientific co-operation, for example the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds has an International species research collaboration programme see <a href="http://www.rspb.org.uk/international/science/index.asp">http://www.rspb.org.uk/international/science/index.asp</a> .  The Foreign and Commonwealth Office has also funded a variety of projects, for example, on Environment Assessment and Stakeholder Participation in Pollution Control for the Manzanares River Catchment in Venezuela. This project aims to develop a monitoring system for identifying and measuring sources of pollution and will involve academics, government, private sector and local communities. It is focusing on the sustainable management of the catchment area and coastal habitats, through better urban and sanitation planning, effective application and enforcement of existing legislation, less polluted river water and marine habitat, improved public health, and increased community environmental awareness and understanding of downstream and coastal impacts of polluting activities.		
<b>129.</b> On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed method the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and tradition pursuance of the objectives of this Convention?		
a) No		
b) No, but relevant methods are under development		
c) Yes, methods are in place	х	
<b>130.</b> On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention?		
a) No		
b) Yes (please provide some examples below)	х	
Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.		

<b>131.</b> Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (decision V/14)		
a) No		
<ul> <li>No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way</li> </ul>		
c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions	х	
The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIL	ES	
<b>132.</b> Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (decision V/14)		
a) No		
b) Yes, by using funding opportunities		
c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology		
d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities		
e) Yes, by using repatriation of information		
f) Yes, by using training opportunities		
g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector	х	
h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)		
Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.		
The CHM, <u>www.chm.org.uk</u> maintains links to organizations with a wide ran different constitutions from voluntary bodies, commercial and governmental.	ge of expertise and	
<b>133.</b> Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful decision-makers? (decision V/14)	for researchers and	
a) No	х	
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration		
c) Yes (please provide details below)		
Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.		
A wide range of organizations within the UK have used the web to deliver information products, for example indicators, that are aimed at decision makers, and to make raw data and published information available to researchers. The main organizations involved in biodiversity have their web sites linked to the UK CHM (www.chm.org.uk).		

**134.** Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (decision V/14)

a) No	
b) Yes (please specify services and tools below)	х

Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.

Within the UK an 'official level' biodiversity group has been established co-ordinate policy for international biodiversity conventions on cross-cutting issues affecting more than one Convention.

Whilst the UK has not developed information sharing tools exclusively for CHM implementation, the UK has contributed to the development of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF) (e.g. technical collaboration with Brazil and Canada). The UK GBIF node – the National Biodiversity Network (<a href="www.nbn.org.uk www.searchnbn.net">www.searchnbn.net</a>) - is an example of work to make information more readily available to both domestic and international audiences. Expert input has also been provided into the work developing the European C HM, maintained by the European Environment Agency.

The UK has supported work to streamline and harmonise reporting within and between the main biodiversity conventions, including participation in and part-funding of an international workshop convened by UNEP-WCMC in cooperation with the governments of Belgium and the United Kingdom at Haasrode, Belgium between 22-23 September 2004. The report of the workshop is available at <a href="http://www.unep-wcmc.org/conventions/harmonization/index.htm">http://www.unep-wcmc.org/conventions/harmonization/index.htm</a>.

#### Box LVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

**135.** On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the effective participation in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which provide the genetic resources for such research?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place	х

<b>136.</b> On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

#### Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Article 20 - Financial resources

#### Box LX.

ext	Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.							
a)	Budgetary national	allocations and	by local	Diago coo Poy I VI				

a)	national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries	Please see Box LXI
b)	Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)	
c)	Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	
d)	Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)	
e)	Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	
f)	Private sources (identified by donor agencies)	
g)	Resources generated through financial instruments, such as	

biodiversity	

#### Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programmes that have been established in your country.

Biodiversity in England benefits from a wide range of central government funding including:

- Over £65 million per annum though English Nature; the majority of which is spent on protected sites (Sites of Special Scientific Interest and National Nature Reserves);
   Wildlife/Reserve Enhancement Schemes and other biodiversity-related spend;
- Around £25 million per annum spent through Scottish Natural Heritage on conserving biodiversity. Implementation of the Scottish Biodiversity Strategy is also supported by a Scottish Executive funded small grants scheme, which awarded £277k to 33 projects in its first year, 2004-05.
- Approximately £9million per annum by the Environment and Heritage Service in Northern Ireland;
- Over £150 million on agri-environment schemes in 2003/4 to conserve and enhance the natural beauty and diversity of the countryside. It is anticipated this will rise to over £300 million by 2006/7;
- More than £40 million per annum on conservation-related activity spent by the Forestry Commission and the Environment Agency;
- Some £1.9 million allocated to projects benefiting biodiversity from the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affair's (Defra) Environment Action Fund in 2003/4;

Examples of other funding sources include:

- The Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) was set up by Parliament in 1994 to give grants to a wide range of projects involving the local, regional and national heritage of the United Kingdom. HLF distribute a share of the money raised by the National Lottery for Good Causes. The UK Biodiversity Action Plan, which includes specific targets for the protection of the most threatened species and habitats, has provided the HLF with a valuable framework for local action, identifying what needs to be done to protect and enhance biodiversity in the UK. In the 10 years since the National Lottery began projects focusing on biodiversity-related activity have received over £125 million.
- It is estimated that by 2003 around £11 million had been spent on biodiversity-related projects as a result of the Landfill Tax. In the last 7 years or so one landfill tax credit fund Biffaward has distributed £65,427,632 to more than 815 projects throughout the UK, many of which benefit biodiversity.
- In addition, the voluntary and private sectors are an important additional source of funding, particularly through their involvement with local biodiversity partnerships.

The UK is currently undertaking a review of funding sources for the UK Biodiversity Action Plan. We expect in the coming years to have a clearer picture of the extent to which biodiversity objectives are achieved through specifically targeted programmes.

The Overseas Territories Environment Programme (OTEP) is a joint programme of the Department for International Development and the Foreign & Commonwealth Office to support the implementation of the Environment Charters, and environmental management more generally, in the UK Overseas Territories. The goal of OTEP is: 'Enhanced quality of life and livelihood opportunities for the inhabitants of all UK Overseas Territories through the sustainable use (or protection, where necessary) of environmental and natural resources, whilst securing global environmental benefits within the scope of the core principles of the relevant multilateral environmental agreements'. Projects proposed must contribute to the implementation of the Overseas Territories Environment Charters. In the case of those Territories that do not have Environment Charters, proposals must comply with the core Charter principles.

OTEP will provide a total of £3m up to March 2007 (£1.5m each from the FCO and DFID). By the end of the programme in March 2007, both HMG and most, if not all, of the OTs should be able to demonstrate that measurable progress has been made towards meeting their respective commitments to the Environment Charter process and to achievement of wider environmental goals. The OTEP will

facilitate this through the provision of advice, support and a source of funding for projects.

<b>137.</b> On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?						
a) No						
b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)						
c) Yes, financial support only						
d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)	х					
Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.						

#### The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

**138.** On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)	х

Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.

The UK made an additional £15m voluntary contribution to the Global Environment Facility over and above its basic contribution of £103m for the 2002-2006 period.

The Darwin Initiative, funded by the UK Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra), funds collaborative projects which use UK expertise to assist developing countries in meeting their commitments under the Convention. A staged increase in funding from £3million per annum to £4million for 2003/4; £5million for 2004/5 and £7million per annum from 2005/6 was announced by the UK Prime Minister at the World Summit on Sustainable Development.

The Flagship Species fund aims to provide practical support to the conservation of charismatic endangered species and their associated ecosystems in developing countries. Defra has donated £280,000 to Fauna and Flora International (FFI) for the Fund since November 2001, and a further donation of £100,000 at the end of 2004. £500,000 has been allocated to the Great Ape Survival Project (GRASP).

The Foreign and Commonwealth Office Sustainable Development Global Opportunities Fund, which commenced at the beginning of April 2005, aims to provide targeted support for good governance, respect for human rights and democratic principles, and sound management of the environment. £15 million has been allocated to the Sustainable Development programme over three financial years.

The UK is a long-standing supporter of the Biodiversity Conventions including through capacity building projects in developing countries such as projects on indicators; the ecosystem approach and reporting. UK support for Biodiversity MEAs and associated projects for 2003/4 was over £2.8 million.

# The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

139. On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financial it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which full the Convention?						
a) No	N/A					
b) Yes						
<b>140.</b> Plas your country established a process to monitor financial support to bi support provided by the private sector? (decision V/11)	iodiversity, including					
a) No						
b) No, but procedures being established	х					
c) Yes (please provide details below)						
Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversity provided by the private sector.	, including support					
The UK is currently undertaking a review of funding sources for the UK Biodiversit	ty Action Plan.					
<b>141.</b> Plas your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in nation to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (decision V/11)	nal taxation systems					
a) No						
b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)						
c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)	×					
Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.						
The Landfill Tax Credit Scheme (LTCS) encourages and enables landfill operators range of environmental projects by giving them a 90 per cent tax credit against t Environmental Bodies. These donations are capped at 6.8 per cent of the landfill (liability.	heir donations to					
Donations can only support projects that fall within LTCS objects (see <a href="https://www.ltcs.org.uk/objects/objects.asp">www.ltcs.org.uk/objects/objects.asp</a> ). Among these, a new biodiversity based object has been recently introduced: "Delivery of biodiversity conservation for UK species habitats" to encourage projects that protect and promote species in the vicinity of landfill sites. There is no ringfencing of funding for this type of project - contributions are entirely at the discretion of the landfill site operator. However, it is to be expected that most, if not all, projects in this category will contribute to local and national biodiversity action plans.						
<b>142.</b> Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, includi of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular atten incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways a removal or mitigation? (decision VI/16)	ition paid to positive					
a) No						
b) No, but review is under way	х					
c) Yes (please provide results of review below)						

Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance.

**143.** Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further integrate biodiversity considerations in the development and implementation of major international development initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant sectoral policies and plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	

Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations in relevant initiatives, policies and plans.

National biodiversity considerations, including headline indicators for populations of woodland and farmland birds are already integrated into the UK sustainable development strategy 'A Better Quality of Life' <a href="http://www.sustainable-development.gov.uk">http://www.sustainable-development.gov.uk</a>. International biodiversity commitments, including proposed actions to help meet the 2010 target are in the process of being integrated as part of the current review of this strategy.

The Department for International Development (DFID) is undertaking some work to mainstream biodiversity issues into its development activities, for example in agriculture and forestry related projects. Their bilateral development assistance is in line with developing country priorities which include CBD implementation for those countries that are CBD signatories. DFID procedures require environmental screening on all projects above a million pounds, or below this threshold if significant environmental impacts are anticipated.

The delivery plan published by Defra in May 2004 'Beyond Johannesburg: Delivering our International Biodiversity Commitments' includes actions to ensure that biodiversity is given due consideration in the development aid process.

**144.** Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programmes? (decision VII/21)

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
a)	No						
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development						
c)	Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)	х					
d)	Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)						

Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programmes

Biodiversity targets (farmland birds and favourable condition of naturally important wildlife sites on farmland) have been integrated into the UK Government Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy.

#### The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

**145.** Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

dertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA cision VI/8)  situ conservation (decision V/16)  ance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect litional knowledge (decision VI/10)  situ conservation (decision V/26)  elementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)  elementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)  elementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision of paration of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources cision VI/17)	x x x x x x
ance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect litional knowledge (decision VI/10)  situ conservation (decision V/26)  elementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)  elementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)  elementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision VI)  conservation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources	x x x
ditional knowledge (decision VI/10)  situ conservation (decision V/26)  elementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)  elementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)  elementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision of programme)  elementation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources	x x
elementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9) elementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24) elementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision of programme) elementation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources	x
elementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24) elementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision of the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources	х
elementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision )  Departure of the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources	
paration of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources	х
port to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and elopment of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision 27)	х
relopment of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary port for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and humid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2)	х
nncial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the pal Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)	
port to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as tained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)	x
port to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain ogical diversity (decision VII/27)	х
port to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas cision VII/28)	х
port to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30)	х
t	pal Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)  port to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as ained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)  port to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain ogical diversity (decision VII/27)  port to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas dision VII/28)

## The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

**146.** Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

	A = 0.00	Applied for funds from			
	Areas	GEF	Bilateral	Other	
a)	Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans				
b)	National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27)				
c)	Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision V/9)				
d)	In-situ conservation (decision V/16)				
e)	Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (decision VI/23)				
f)	Ex-situ conservation, establishment and maintenance of $Ex$ -situ conservation facilities (decision V/26)				
g)	Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19)				
h)	Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)				
i)	Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)				
j)	Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (decision V/5)				
k)	Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision VI/26)				
I)	Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative				
m)	Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity				
n)	Others (please specify)				

#### Box LXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### D. THEMATIC AREAS

**147.** Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge	
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome	
N/A =	Not applicable	

		Programme of Work						
	Challenges	Agricultur al	Forest	Marine and coastal	Inland water ecosystem	Dry and subhumid lands	Mountain	
a)	Lack of political will and support	1	0	0	1	N/A	1	
b)	Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	2	0	0	2	N/A	1	
c)	Lack of main- streaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	1	2	1	2	N/A	2	
d)	Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	1	1	1	1	N/A	1	

e)	Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	1	0	0	1	N/A	2
f)	Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1	0	0	1	N/A	1
g)	Loss of traditional knowledge	1	0	N/A	1	N/A	2
h)	Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	1	1	2	N/A	2
i)	Lack of accessible knowledge and information	1	1	2	1	N/A	1
j)	Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	1	1	1	1	N/A	1
k)	Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	0	1	2	N/A	1
1)	Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	2	0	3	3	N/A	2
m)	Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	1	1	2	N/A	1
n)	Lack of economic incentive measures	1	1	N/A	1	N/A	1
0)	Lack of benefit- sharing	1	0	0	1	N/A	2
p)	Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1	0	0	1	N/A	1

q)	Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	2	0	2	2	N/A	2
r)	Lack of effective partnerships	1	0	1	1	N/A	1
s)	Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	0	1	1	N/A	1
t)	Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	0	1	1	N/A	1
u)	Poverty	1	0	0	0	N/A	1
v)	Population pressure	2	0	0	2	N/A	1
w)	Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	2	0	3	3	N/A	2
x)	Lack of capacities for local communities	1	0	1	1	N/A	1
y)	Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	1	1	3	N/A	2
z)	Weak law enforcement capacity	1	0	1	1	N/A	1
aa)	Natural disasters and environmental change	2	1	2	1	N/A	1
bb)	Others (please specify)						

#### Inland water ecosystems

**148.** Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (decision VII/4)

St	rategies, policies, plans and activities	No	Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented	Yes, fully integrated and implemented	N/A
a)	Your biodiversity strategies and action plans		x		
b)	Wetland policies and strategies		x		
c)	Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development		x		
d)	Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity		x		

Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work

Some implementation is underway in all categories a-d

The objectives have not been explicitly integrated into any work programmes but the overlap between ongoing national/European activity and the CBD objectives is substantial.

<b>149.</b> Has your country	identified	priorities fo	r each	activity	in the	programme	of work,	including
timescales, in relation to	outcome of	oriented tar	gets? (d	decision V	/11/4 )			

a) No	x
<ul> <li>b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed</li> </ul>	
c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets	
d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed	

Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).

In the UK there is a substantial amount of activity directed towards inland water biodiversity. This activity is coordinated predominantly through the UK Biodiversity Action Plan, the European Union Water Framework Directive and various roles undertaken by the Environment Agency/Scottish Environment Protection Agency to license abstraction, monitor pollution etc. Collectively this work covers most, if not all of the UK priorities. As yet these activities have not been cross related to the CBD Work Programme which is not the main driver for inland water biodiversity action in the UK.

**150.** Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (decision VII/4)

a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)	
b) No	
c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation	
d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	х
e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	

Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.

The UK has actively promoted synergy with Ramsar through Ramsar and CBD CoPs and preparatory meetings.

In particular the UK has taken an active role in:

- 1. Harmonising reporting to CBD and Ramsar
- 2. The establishment of outcome oriented targets and indicators at global and European level. UK work is lead by country (England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland) initiatives.
- 3. Promoting and furthering understanding of the Ecosystem Approach.

The common legislative framework provided by the EC Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) is also very helpful in harmonizing CBD and Ramsar work.

#### **151.** Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4)

	Issues	Yes	No	No, but development is under way
a)	Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?		x	
b)	The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?		x	
c)	Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?	х		
d)	Species and all taxonomic levels?	х		
e)	On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?	х		

Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied "YES" above.

#### Hydrology

The way that we use water has a direct impact on the natural environment. This means that we must have a plan for the management of water that will protect the long term future of the environment while encouraging sustainable development.

The Environment Agency (www.environment-agency.gov.uk) has a duty to secure the proper use of

water resources in England and Wales. They monitor water in the environment, and issue 'abstraction licences' to regulate who can take water from the environment. These specify the amount of water someone can take from a location over a period of time. There is a long term strategy for Water Resources that looks 25 years ahead and considers the needs of both the environment and society.

The Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA – <a href="www.SEPA.org.uk">www.SEPA.org.uk</a>) plays a similar role for Scotland and maintains the following hydrology related datasets:

#### Water Data

- National:
  - Bathing Waters Results
  - o Water Quality Classification Schemes and Results
  - o Harmonised Monitoring Data 1974-2003
  - o River Levels
  - o Sewage Treatment in the UK: Sensitive Areas July 2003 (DEFRA)
  - o Salmonid Waters defined using SEPA's baseline digital river network (5mb PDF)
- Local:
  - o North of Scotland Water Quality 1999-2002 Report (23kb PDF)
  - o South West Scotland : Water Quality
  - o Water Quality in the Forth Estuary: 1980-99 (412kb PDF)
  - o <u>Environmental Quality Objective Reports for Various Stretches of the Coastline in</u> East Scotland
  - o Trace Metals in the Forth Estuary (338kb PDF)
  - Assessment of TBT Impacts and Concentrations in Loch Ryan, Scotland (720kb PDF)

#### **Species**

See answers to Questions 20, 22 and 23.

#### **Threats**

See answer to Question 21

For all wetland protected areas in the UK (UK Sites of Special Scientific Interest, Sites under the EU Habitats Directive, Ramsar Sites etc.) threats are recorded as part of the six-yearly site condition monitoring.

<b>152.</b> Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (decision VII/4)				
a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed	х			
b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate				
c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending				
d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied				
Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.				
Many of the initiatives described in answers to questions 20-23 assess the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.				

#### Box LXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The UK Biodiversity Action Plan is implemented through:

- country biodiversity or environment strategies
- over 400 species and habitats action plans
- local biodiversity action plans covering the vast majority of the Great Britain
- a number of corporate biodiversity action plans

All implementation includes inland water biodiversity aspects.

Increasingly implementation initiatives emphasize Sustainable Development objectives and the ecosystem approach as a way of working. Work is currently underway to map the UK biodiversity indicator initiatives to the framework of goals and indicators established within the strategic plan of the convention. The correspondence is we expect to be able to use this exercise to report on the progress towards the 2010 target, Millennium Development Goals and the goals of the strategic plan of the convention very shortly.

Details of progress made in implementation of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan can be found in the various reports written to date and other information on the UK Biodiversity website (www.ukbap.org.uk).

# Marine and coastal biological diversity General

<b>153.</b> Do your country's strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an "X" to indicate your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15)				
a)	Developing new marine and coastal protected areas	Х		
b)	Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas	Х		
c)	Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)	х		
d)	Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment	х		
e)	Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas	Х		
f)	Improving sewage and other waste treatment	Х		
g)	Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices	Х		
h)	Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below)	Х		

i)	Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)	x
j)	Others (please specify below)	
k)	Not applicable	

Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.

- a) The UK is continuing to implement the EU Habitats and Birds Directives in part through the identification of further protected areas in the marine environment. Additional Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are principally being identified away from the coast in both territorial and offshore waters. Coastal Special Protection Areas (SPAs) for birds are being extended, where appropriate, into the marine environment and fully marine sites are being selected for aggregations of birds where they may be feeding, moulting or resting etc. The UK is a contracting party to the Oslo Paris (OSPAR) Convention for the North East Atlantic which in 2003 adopted a recommendation to develop a network of protected areas throughout the OSPAR maritime area. Work on implementing this is at a very early stage.
- b) Management of Natura 2000 sites (SACs & SPAs) is still being established in some sites but methods continue to be refined. The UK is contributing to an EU expert group which is developing generic guidance for the management of marine Natura 2000 sites. Sites of Special Scientific Interest, the national designation of protected sites, extend generally to the bw mean water mark, and include coastal habitats. Management agreements are already in place on many of these sites, where appropriate, and management options for the others are being prepared.
- c) A collaborative project has commenced to build upon existing seabed mapping and provide publicly accessible integrated marine mapping. The project will develop a set of geological/physical maps of the seabed, coastal and water column features for all UK waters. Marine Landscapes will assist policy officials, developers and conservationists alike, to make better informed judgements about the marine environment.
- d) Implementation of the EU Water Framework Directive will improve the mechanisms available to protect water quality based on measures which include biodiversity assessment.
- e) Protection of spawning and nursery areas in the marine and freshwater environment is well established in UK legislation, and a number of examples currently exist, mainly in inshore waters. Byelaws implemented by the UK Sea Fisheries Committees within 6 m of the coast restrict a range of fishing activities in areas regionally important for shellfish overwintering (Start Bay, Devon, and NE coast of England), and for juvenile flatfish (Sussex coast).

The Coastal Fisheries of England and Wales. http://www.cefas.co.uk/publications/techrep/tech116.pdf

A Review of Closed Areas in the UK EEZ <a href="http://www.cefas.co.uk/publications/techrep/tech106.pdf">http://www.cefas.co.uk/publications/techrep/tech106.pdf</a>

g) Fisheries and their impacts on the environment are managed through the CFP principally by implementing catch quota management measures, by setting agreed annual Total Allowable Catches for particular stocks of commercial fish and by means of various technical conservation measures, including minimum landing sizes, fishing gear restrictions and closed areas. In offshore waters, the CFP is regulated through EC Regulations; inshore, it is regulated primarily through national legislation. It is well known that there are adverse effects of fishing activity on target stocks, and indirect effects on habitats, species caught as bycatch, and food webs. Examples include seabed damage caused by deep sea bottom trawling and albatrosses and petrels drowned as a result of long-line fishing. The UK and the UK Overseas Territories are working to improve regulation and enforcement to combat illegal unreported and unregulated fishing in some of the Overseas Territories economic zones where problems have occurred.

#### Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management

,	•
<b>154.</b> Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administra arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coast	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	Х
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marin management.	ne and coastal area
The North Sea Regional Advisory Council (RAC), under the EC Common Fisheric was established in November 2004 at Edinburgh. The purpose is to bring scientists and other interest groups so that they can discuss the basis of fish advice. This grouping has been successful in establishing confidence between the done a lot to improve the quality of discussion on fisheries management issues 04/4/1).	together fishermen, neries management e two sides, and has
<b>155.</b> Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of n resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watersh through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	X
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to mar and coastal resources.	nagement of marine
UK Marine Spatial Planning Pilot Project has been let to review available literal experiences to date together with more detailed consideration of those experier conduct a pilot project that simulates the development of a marine spatial plasea level.	nces and ideas; and
The UK is implementing the EU's recommendation on Integrated Zone Managem implementing the Water Framework Directive which provides for watershed mana	
Marine and Coastal Living Resources	
<b>156.</b> Has your country identified components of your marine and coastal ecoritical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?	systems, which are
a) No	
b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress	
d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management	

e)	Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	х
f)	Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them

Work is ongoing to identify what are key ecosystem components. The UK has identified key threats to ecosystems, we are now furthering our knowledge and investigating the components which are critical for the functioning of healthy ecosystems, by examining how we may developing a suite of Ecological Quality Objectives. As fish and shellfish resources qualify as critical components on marine ecosystem function, a wide range of measures are available and implemented. Fisheries and habitat management plans are developed throughout UK.

The UK and the UK Overseas Territories are working to improve regulation and enforcement to combat illegal unreported and unregulated fishing in some of the Overseas Territories economic zones where problems have occurred.

**157.** Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.

	Activities	Not implemented nor a priority	Not implemented but a priority	Currently implemented	Not applicable
a)	Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs			х	
b)	Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders			X	
c)	Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments			X	
d)	Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services		×		
e)	Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns			X	
f)	Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists			Х	
g)	Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching			X	

h)	Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality		x	
i)	Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats	X		
j)	Others (please specify below)			

Please elaborate on ongoing activities.

The UK has significant tropical reefs in the Overseas Territories - in the Caribbean and Indian Ocean. The Darwin Mounds are considered to be one of the best examples of a cold-water reef in UK waters. The Government is considering designating the Darwin Mounds as a candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC) under the provisions of the EC Habitats Directive.

#### **Marine and Coastal Protected Areas**

<b>158.</b> Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.				
a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many)	Х			
b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders	Х			
c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place	X			
d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development	Х			
e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place	Х			
f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities	Х			
g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses	X			
h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment.	х			
i) Other (please describe below)				
j) Not applicable				

#### Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.

- a) In UK (figures for NI, Scotland, Wales & England only): 3 Marine Nature Reserves, 126 marine & coastal Special Areas of Conservation (significant presence of marine & coastal interest features); 144 coastal Special Protection Areas (SPA) for birds (containing marine and coastal habitat types and/or breeding seabirds); 84 Ramsar sites (including 13 in the Crown Dependencies and Overseas Territories) supporting one or more of the marine/coastal Ramsar habitat types; and 5 coastal World Heritage Sites (designated for natural features), including 2 in the UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies.
- b) Management schemes are either in preparation or agreed to manage for interest features in marine and coastal Special Areas of Conservation (SAC). Many coastal SACs have management agreements in place for the national designations which underpin the sites. Management of SPAs is

covered either by their inclusion within a European Marine Site management scheme (a European marine site may consist of a SAC or SACs, SPAs or a combination), or by a range of management options frequently agreed for underpinning National designation, such as NNR or SSSI. Management plans are in place or in preparation for all Ramsar sites. Consultation with stakeholders is a key part of the preparation of management plans.

- d) A national network of marine protected areas is being considered as part of the UK's commitment under the OSPAR Commission. The UK will contribute to a network of marine protected areas for the north-east Atlantic OSPAR maritime area.
- e) A national system of coastal protected areas has been put in place through the implementation of the European Habitats and Birds Directives as well as the designation of Ramsar sites and Marine Nature Reserves.
- f) SACs and SPAs are areas which aim to contribute to the maintenance of biodiversity in Europe but do not require the exclusion of natural resource use so long as it does not have a significant effect on the site's management. New extractive activities within a site which are likely to have a significant effect on the site's management are subject to an appropriate a ssessment.
- g) In some protected areas, particular types of extractive use have been stopped and in one marine protected area (Lundy MNR Special Area of Conservation) a no-take zone (NTZ) has been established where no extractive use is allowed. In addition to this, a series of no-take zones are being established as part of a trial project in Cornwall in collaboration with local stakeholders, and a NTZ is being considered for Skomer.
- h) The system of marine protected areas which exists and will be added to, sits within an extensive framework of other measures designed to enable sustainable use of the marine environment, e.g. continuing pollution control, developing an ecosystem approach to fisheries, developing spatial planning for the marine environment, rigorous consenting processes for marine activities such as energy production and marine aggregates extraction. See also the response to question 153.

#### Mariculture

	<b>159.</b> Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.						
a)	Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments	Х					
b)	Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management						
c)	Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control						
d)	Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level						
e)	Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.						
f)	If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch	х					
g)	Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture						
h)	Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.						
i)	Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity						
j)	Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques						

I	k)	Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch	X
I	l)	Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques	
1	m)	Not applicable	

Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.

- a) Environmental Impact Assessments are required for all activities which discharge or deposit into the marine environment.
- f) Spat collection from offshore wild stocks (e.g. for mussel cultivation) is regulated by the UK Sea Fisheries Committees.
- k) Defra currently funds research into environmentally friendly fishing gears, aimed at reducing bycatch of non target benthic organisms.

#### Alien Species and Genotypes

**160.** Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

a)	No	
b)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)	X
c)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)	
e)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)	
f)	Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

A Working Group has been formed to take forward the provisions of the International Convention on Ballast Water within the UK. The UK is also leading in the formation and implementation of a Regional Management Plan for ships ballast water and associated sediments both at OSPAR and through CONSSO. A scoping study has recently been let, which will provide recommendations for how to implement this management plan within the OSPAR region.

In Bermuda ballast water discharge is prohibited. Only native species are allowed in mariculture or as aquarium candidates. Essentially the importation of live exotic marine species is prohibited.

#### Box LXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Agricultural biological diversity

161. ?	Has your	country	developed	national	strategies,	programmes	and p	lans th	at ei	nsure	the
developn	nent and s	successful	l implement	tation of	policies and	actions that	ead to	the co	nserv	ation .	and
sustainak	ole use of a	agrobiodi	versity com	ponents?	decisions (	III/11 and IV.	/6)				

a) No	
b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.

The England Biodiversity strategy (published in 2002) includes a workstream on agriculture. The workstream identifies a number of policy initiatives in the sector that have the potential to benefit biodiversity and a 5 year work programme of actions to address priority issues. This workplan is currently being implemented, though it is too early for out comes to be evident. Good progress has been made in key areas such as the reform of the Common Agricultural Policy and the review of agrienvironment schemes. Additionally in England there are Government targets to reverse the decline in populations of farmland birds and bring Sites of Special Scientific Interest (high value nature areas) into favourable condition.

The National Steering Committee (NSC) for Farm Animal Genetic Resources (FAnGR), set up on the basis of a recommendation from the UK Country Report on FAnGR 2002 (see Q32). The Committee consists of NGO's, research institutes and University Departments, key stakeholders representing the main species interests and the UK's National Co-ordinator for FAnGR. The main objective of the NSC is to create a National Action Plan (NAP) for the conservation and utilisation of FAnGR in the UK and work on the this currently includes 4 distinct areas of activity:

- 1. Defining the policy and legislative framework
- 2. Identifying and monitoring Animal Genetic Resources (AnGR)
- 3. Utilising and Developing AnGR
- 4. Preserving AnGR

In addition to the NAP, the NSC aims to encourage the conservation and sustainable use of FAnGR and to provide technical advice to the UK Government on related policy matters. The NSC also acts as a forum for stakeholders and advises Government on co-ordinated UK *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation programmes, and subsequently evaluate their implementation.

162. Plas your country identified ways and means to address the potential in	npacts of genetic use
restriction technologies on the <i>In-situ</i> and <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation and sustainable security, of agricultural biological diversity? (decision V/5)	e use, including food
a) Na	

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)	

Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the *In-situ* and *Ex-situ* conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

The UK's expert Advisory Committee on Releases to the Environment (<a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment/acre/">http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment/acre/</a>) has published a consultation document on best practice in crop design, including an examination of the environmental implications of technologies designed to produce sterile seed. The Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) has funded work on the environmental, social and economic impact of GURT technology which has been published in scientific journals.

#### Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity

# Programme element 1 – Assessment 163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling? a) No b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below) c) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)

Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity.

The UK government published a report on Farm Animal Genetic Resources (FAnGR) in 2002 as the UK's contribution to the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation's First Report on the State of the World's Farm Animal Genetic Resources. The report contained a number of recommendations including the need to establish a national Action Plan. This recommendation has been acted upon and the National Steering Committee (NSC) has been created principally to develop a co-ordinated Action Plan for FAnGR, but also to act as an ad-hoc advisory committee to inform Government policy in this area and to monitor AnGR through demographic and performance trends. (see Q161) [see <a href="http://www.defra.gov.uk/farm/geneticresources/">http://www.defra.gov.uk/farm/geneticresources/</a>]

The British Bryological Society are just completing the three year Survey of the Bryophytes of Arable Land. This will provide baseline information on arable bryophytes, a group of plants which have been neglected in the past. More information is available at <a href="https://www.jonathan.sleath.btinternet.co.uk/SBAL/intro.htm">www.jonathan.sleath.btinternet.co.uk/SBAL/intro.htm</a>

There is on-going research, funded by Defra and carried out by the Centre for Ecology and Hydrology on the restoration and management of bumblebee habitat in arable farmland. This is a landscape-scale study and includes genetic techniques to differentiate bumblebee colonies using sown pollen and nectar-rich wildflower patches and a novel method involving the use of artificial nestboxes for queens to establish new bumblebee colonies.

Defra's Wildlife Management research programme seeks to develop more humane and preferably non-lethal forms of control for a range of vertebrate pests including badger, cormorant, mute swan, deer spp., brown rat and wild boar. A particular priority for the programme at present is the development of immunocontraceptive vaccine technology for the control of fertility in pest populations.

The tracking mammal partnership has been established. This is a collaborative initiative involving 23

organisations with a variety of interests in UK mammals, which aims to improve quality, quantity and dissemination of information on the status of mammal species in the UK.

<b>164.</b> Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)?					
a) No					
b) Yes, assessments are under way					
c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)	Х				
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)					
Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems a and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic important					
Defra has an ongoing programme of Research and Development which includes a assessing biodiversity issues in relation to agriculture. There are also a number that help us to monitor progress of our conservation policies including the Breedi (annual), the Countryside Survey (completed every 5-6 years) and a rolling monfor Sites of Special Scientific Interest and Areas of Special Scientific Interest.	of regular surveys ing Bird Survey				
Defra funds significant programmes of research related to the assessment of biocomponents, in particular, Farmland Conservation and Biodiversity (£2.4m); Wild (previously known as Countryside and Wildlife Initiatives) (£1m) and Wildlife Mar There is also relevant work in a range of other research programmes including or pesticides safety, air quality, and arable crops. See <a href="http://www2.defra.gov.uk/research/project_data/subject.asp?SCOPE=0">http://www2.defra.gov.uk/research/project_data/subject.asp?SCOPE=0</a>	dlife and Countryside nagement (£0.93m).				
The Farmland Conservation and Biodiversity programme includes, for example, review by the Centre for Ecology and Hydrology of the potential effects of seed screation on the conservation of intraspecific biodiversity. This project represcompile information on the intraspecific genetic variation, on a species by spectregularly used for habitat creation, and hence to assess the ecological risks a seed of varying provenance.	sowing for habitat re- sents an attempt to cies basis, of species				
<b>165.</b> Has your country carried out an assessment of the knowledge, innovation farmers and indigenous and local communities in sustaining agricultural bidecosystem services for food production and food security?					
a) No	х				
b) Yes, assessment is under way					
c) Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)					
Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.					
<b>166.</b> Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?					
a) No					
b) Yes, no change found (status quo)					

c)	Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)	х

#### Further comments on observations.

The latest figures for farmland birds show that farmland bird populations of 19 different species have remained virtually unchanged since 1993. Prior to this time, there were significant declines in populations. Other relevant indictors have been identified and baselines for these were published in 2003.

#### These include:

- Status of farmland UKBAP priority species and habitats
- Trends in plan diversity in fields and field margins
- Extent and condition of farmland habitat features
- Farmland SSSI condition

The area of land managed under current agri-environment schemes has continued to increase. For example 12.5% of Wales (250,000 ha), is now in the Tir Gofal scheme (a whole farm agri-environment scheme).

#### **Programme element 2 - Adaptive management**

**167.** Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods?

a)	No	
b)	No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified	
c)	Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	х
d)	Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	

Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies.

The existing UK agri-environment schemes, e.g. in England, Environmentally Sensitive Areas & Countryside Stewardship; in Wales Tir Gofal, included many options that promoted good management practice for biodiversity. New agri-environment schemes expand on these measures with a range of options including for organic management, natural resource protection and genetic diversity (specifically, rare breeds) – subject to EU approval. Agri-environment scheme payments are based on income-forgone calculations to ensure farmers are not penalised for using positive management techniques for biodiversity. There are also various marketing grants available (via ERDP funds) to market agricultural products, including those produced in a 'biodiversity friendly' way.

#### Programme element 3 - Capacity-building

**168.** Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for *In-situ* conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity?

a)	No No	
b)	Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)	х

Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their

#### organizations and other stakeholders.

The conservation, management and sustainable use of farm biodiversity are addressed within several English policy strategies and initiatives, including:

- (a) agri-environment schemes which offer payments to farmers for environmental management, including actions to maintain and enhance biodiversity. Currently over 10% of farmed land in England is managed under these schemes but a new scheme, Environmental Stewardship was launched in 2005, which aims to cover 60% of farmed land in England by 2007.
- (b) the Strategy for Sustainable Food and Farming (SSFF) for England sets out how Government and the farming and food industries can work together to provide a competitive and efficient farming and food sector, which protects and enhances the countryside and wider environment, and contributes to the health and prosperity of communities.

[http://www.defra.gov.uk/farm/sustain/default.htm]

- (c) the Learning, Skills and Knowledge Programme is a Defra-led cross-cutting programme aimed at helping those running or employed in rural businesses to improve their capacity for delivering sustainable development through their work. [http://www.defra.gov.uk/rural/lsk/default.htm]
- (d) Defra has established a Farm Advice Unit with the primary role of funding and managing farm advice service contracts, and developing a programme of regionally focused demonstration activities to promote land and business management practices that help to deliver sustainable development objectives. [http://www.defra.gov.uk/corporate/rds/advice.htm]

In Wales, Farming for the Future a new direction for farming in Wales (2001) is the Welsh Assembly Government's strategy aimed at helping secure a viable future for farming in Wales that is sustainable - economically, environmentally and socially.

An Environmental Strategy (2003) has been drawn for the Welsh Farming Connect scheme, which offers a range of services aimed at improving farm performance and long-term sustainability. The aim of the strategy is to help farmers and their advisors take full account of environmental issues during business planning and day to day activities.

<b>169.</b> Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity?			
a)	No		
b)	No, but potential mechanisms being identified		
c)	No, but mechanisms are under development		
d)	Yes, mechanisms are in place	х	

<b>170.</b> Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?			
a)	No		
b)	No, but some measures and arrangements being identified		
c)	No, but measures and arrangements are under development		
d)	Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below)	х	

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

In England, considerable progress has been made on policies to enhance the biodiversity value of agricultural land, with reforms to the Common Agricultural Policy that should reduce the negative impact of subsidy payments both by removing the incentive to intensify agricultural practices and by making the new CAP payments reliant on compliance with a range of environmental conditions. The

recent review of agri-environment schemes will introduce new and widespread incentives that will be targeted at a local level, for positive environmental management.

The previous agri-environment schemes in England (Environmentally Sensitive Areas & Countryside Stewardship) included many options that promote good management practice for biodiversity. The new Environmental Stewardship scheme expands on these measures with a range of options specifically designed to target at national conservation targets for biodiversity associated with agricultural land management. [http://www.defra.gov.uk/erdp/schemes/es/default.htm]

A new 'entry-level' scheme (Tir Cynnal) will also be available throughout Wales from Spring 2005. Participating farmers will be required to prepare a Farm Resource Management Plan, safeguard all existing habitats and create new habitats if the area of existing habitat is less than 5% of the farm.

# Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming 171. Is your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes? a) No b) No, but review is under way c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below) e) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below) Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation

Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes.

In England, whilst the current delivery of improved agricultural biodiversity is being achieved through agri-environment schemes and the England Biodiversity Strategy, it is also being integrated more widely, for example in our Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy and in Government targets such as 'Promoting Sustainable Development across Government' and 'Caring for our natural heritage and preserve natural diversity.

The Wales Environment Strategy, which is currently being developed, will include consideration of biodiversity and agricultural issues.

172. Is your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and plan	ning mechanisms for
the mainstreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and a	action plans, and its
integration into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?	

a)	No	
b)	Yes, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments	
c)	Yes, by developing policy and planning guidelines	
d)	Yes, by developing training material	
e)	Yes, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels	
f)	Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.	х

Further comments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms.

The merge between the Ministries of agriculture and the environment in 2001 has meant that environmental concerns have become much better integrated into agricultural policy generally.

The environment and agriculture departments in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland either lead, or are lead players in their respective biodiversity strategies. Defra co-ordinates the England Biodiversity Strategy (EBS). The EBS is Government policy agreed with consensus of a broad partnership of stakeholders. There is duty upon Government Departments to take account of biodiversity in discharging their functions and identifying priority habitats and species lists in England and Wales through section 74 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000. There are also statutory measures in some areas such as hedgerow, water & nitrates legislation.

173. In the case of centers of origin in year	our country, is your	country promoting	activities for the
conservation, on farm, In-situ, and Ex-si	tu, of the variabilit	y of genetic resource	es for food and
agriculture, including their wild relatives?			

b) Yes (please provide details below)

Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.

#### Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

#### Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

See 166.

# Forest Biological Diversity General

<b>174.</b> Has your country incorporated relevant parts of the work programme into your national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes?			
a)	No		
b)	Yes, please describe the process used	х	
c)	Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process		
d)	Yes, please describe lessons learned		

 Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes

The country forest strategies in the UK and the various action programmes related to forest biological diversity were drawn up prior to the CBD's work programme on forest biological diversity being adopted. The Work Programme will be taken into account in the course of their review and revision.

Cayman is fortunate in possessing significant stands of intact old growth Caribbean dry forest, and mangrove wetland. The majority of forest land remains in private ownership and subject to threat of clearance / fragmentation. The National Trust for the Cayman Islands NTCI has established programmes of land purchase dedicated to securing protected areas in the Central Mangrove Wetland CMW and Mastic Trail (Cayman's largest contiguous area of dry forest). The Mastic forest is also Cayman's most biodiverse terrestrial habitat, and together with the CMW and Barkers area, has been identified as priority sites for incorporation into a National System of Protected Areas. Unprotected portions of these areas are currently at risk from proposed plans for a roads corridor in Grand Cayman. Priority sites for protection have also been identified on the Sister Islands. The (draft) National Conservation Law provides a framework for these designations, and additionally enables conservation management practice to be applied to threatened species and habitats. Fragmentation of dry forest in Cayman Brac has arisen since the recent expansion of the roads network, enabling ingress of residential development and invasive species into previously intact forest habitat.

#### Box LXVII.

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.

Following adoption of the work programme an assessment of relevant activity was carried out, which was used to produce the UK's voluntary report on implementation of the expanded programme of work.

The booklet produced by the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Australia and the Program on Forests (PROFOR) 'Implementing the Proposals for Action of the Intergovernmental Panel on Forests and the Intergovernmental Forum on Forests', which also provides references to the CBD'S forest biodiversity work programme as well as relevant COP decisions, provides a useful tool to a ssess implementation.

#### Box LXVIII.

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.

Within the UK the public and local communities are being encouraged to become more involved in all levels of forest decision making, from policy to practical site work. This is an objective of all the country strategies and will be a key element of their revision.

#### Box LXIX.

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.

Within each Country Forestry Strategy, priorities have been identified for action on forest biological diversity and there is collaboration across a wide range of Departments and Agencies to deliver these.

#### Box LXX.

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.

The UK is collaborating on a number of projects related to forest biological diversity with partners in Europe, including using links created through the European Union (EU)<sup>3</sup> and the Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (MCPFE)<sup>4</sup>. Collaboration also occurs through implementation of the European Union Habitats and Species Directive<sup>5</sup> and co-operation on protected forest sites through the EU Cost programme 'Protected forest areas in Europe – analysis and harmonisation'.

The UK is working with a broad range of partners to address the issue of Forest Law Enforcement and Governance and we are also working with developing countries on the priorities they have identified linked to forest biological diversity. An important area of EU collaboration is on the Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) Action Plan, which sets out ways that the EU can tackle the problem of illegal logging and associated trade. It includes the negotiation of voluntary partnership agreements, setting up of a legality licensing scheme in partner countries, provision of development assistance, and legislative action in the EU. Progress has been made on developing the required legislation in the EU and initial discussions on a possible voluntary system have taken place with several producer countries, including Malaysia and Ghana.

#### Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

Programme element 1 – Conservation, sustainable use and be	enefit-sharing
175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management	of all types of forests?
a) No (please provide reasons below)	
b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	х

Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).

The UK continues to work towards the adoption of an ecosystem approach to forest management. Formal use of the terminology is expanding and the foundation of our approach is to incorporate the ecosystem approach principles into existing sustainable forestry policies and practice. Forest design and planning systems have been developed for both state and private forests at woodland and landscape scales to accommodate an ecosystem approach.

The UK has just started the process of revising its Biodiversity guidelines (formerly Nature Conservation Guidelines), which will take account of the ecosystem approach as applied through sustainable forest management.

<sup>4</sup> Ministerial Conference for the Protection of Forests in Europe <a href="http://www.mcpfe.org">http://www.mcpfe.org</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> European Union - <a href="http://europa.eu.int/index">http://europa.eu.int/index</a> en.htm

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> European Union Environment - <a href="http://europa.eu.int/comm/environment/nature/home.htm">http://europa.eu.int/comm/environment/nature/home.htm</a>

### **176.** Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions
		Plant Health: following <i>Phytophthora ramorum</i> , a pathogen causing disease in trees along the west coast of America, being found in trees in Sussex and Cornwall a mammoth search of Britain's woodlands has failed to find any further cases.
		Please provide reasons below
b) No		

Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Current measure(s) address risk assessment for plant health, including intensive survey when risks are identified.

The UK's national Air Quality Strategy provides a policy framework and priorities for improving air quality. In addition to the protection of human health, the Strategy established standards for the protection of vegetation, including standards for sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides and ozone. Reductions in sulphur dioxide emissions have led to reduced sulphur deposition across UK forests. Forest soils appear to be recovering from acidification more slowly than the rate of decline in deposition. Responding to the EC's proposed fourth Air Quality Daughter Directive, the Strategy will also potentially set targets for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and for heavy metals. Reductions in emissions of these substances should have benefits for forest ecosystems across the UK and the rest of Europe.

**177.** Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	v	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
		In the UK there is comprehensive action being taken on the issue of restoration. The restoration of forest biological diversity in plantations on ancient woodland sites (PAWS) is being promoted. The woodland Habitat Actions Plans of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan include targets for habitat improvement and PAWS restoration. Both the UK Woodland Assurance Standard and the UK Forestry Standard contain requirements for conservation measures.
		Metropolitan UK has very few endemics (though its Overseas Territories have more) but a number of threatened species. The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP) has created a process for this with Species Action Plans (SAPs) and Habitat Action Plans (HAPs) covering, research, management, inventory and monitoring. There are 65 priority species associated with woodland. The action plans are being implemented and progress will be apparent after a review for a report in 2005.
		At a regional level, Local Biodiversity Action Plans (LBAPs) work on a partnership basis to identify local priorities and to determine the contribution they can make to the delivery of the national Species and Habitat Action Plan targets.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs,

More detail is provided in the UK's 2003 report on the implementation of the work programme.

## **178.** Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
	x	Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
a) Yes		The Woodland Grant Scheme, UK Forest Standard and associated guidelines and training, promote and support sustainable harvesting methods. The UK Woodland Assurance Standard (UKWAS) is now well established as a UK wide sustainable forest management accreditation standard which takes into account biodiversity and socioeconomic considerations. The Forestry and Timber Association <sup>6</sup> supports certification to UKWAS standard and encourages its members to meet that standard.
		The UK Government has adopted a timber procurement policy that all central government departments and agencies will actively seek to buy timber and timber products from sustainable and legal sources, for example, those identified under independent certification schemes such as that operated by the Forest Stewardship Council <sup>7</sup> .
		Please provide reasons below
b) No		

Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

In order to be effective measures taken in this area need to have the broadest support from stakeholders in the forest sector. This is best achieved through their engagement early on in the development measures.

## **179.** Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?

Options	X	Details
		Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken
a) Yes	×	The UK is carrying out a review of access to genetic resources and the equitable sharing of benefits arising from their use. This will include forest genetic resources. Policies will develop in the light of this review and making use of the Bonn Guidelines on Access and Benefits Sharing (ABS).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Forestry and Timber Association - <a href="http://www.forestryandtimber.org/">http://www.forestryandtimber.org/</a>

tools and targets).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Forest Stewardship Council - <a href="http://www.fscoax.org/">http://www.fscoax.org/</a>

	Please provide reasons below
b) No	

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

#### Programme element 2 - Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment

**180.** Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?

Options	X	Details
		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
a) Yes	x	There has been considerable analysis of threats to forest biodiversity through the UK Biodiversity Action Plan process which also addresses the problem through a series of specific, costed habitat and species action plans. Various additional studies have looked at particular threats within Great Britain.
		The UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) process has set targets for priority species and habitats and there is ongoing work to integrate these into forest strategies including reviews of incentives, which have been completed for each country of the UK.
		Please provide reasons below
b) No		

Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**181.** Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
	Х	Woodland Grant Schemes (WGS) in the countries of the UK provide funding for public benefit investment in forests including investment in biodiversity management. National forest strategies are starting to recognise the role of forests in providing environmental services and the WGS are being reviewed in this regard.
		The economics and funding work stream of the England Biodiversity Strategy will be addressing issues relating to valuation of biodiversity in general and has proposed a programme of research to quantify and value non-market benefits of woodland.

	Please provide reasons below
b) No	

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**182.** Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	х	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

#### Programme element 3 - Knowledge, assessment and monitoring

**183.** Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
a) Yes	×	Forest Enterprise has surveyed all the main biodiversity priority sites on Forestry Commission (FC) land. A range of both statutory and non-statutory bodies employ specialists to carry out biological surveys and advise on appropriate management on their lands including woodland.
a) ies	^	Grants have been introduced for survey of privately owned woodland. The Woodland Grant Schemes require surveys at a landscape scale in strategic core areas and further survey work is required of some woodland types – floodplain woods, bog and dune woodlands and high altitude scrub.
		Priority woodland habitats have been identified through HAPs enabling progress to improving such threatened habitats to be monitored.
		Please provide reasons below
b) No		

Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**184.** Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

Options	Х	Details
		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
a) Yes	х	A set of UK Indicators of Sustainable Forestry has been finalised including a cluster relating to forests and biodiversity. These are; populations of woodland birds, progress towards habitat and species action plan targets, condition of woodland sites of special scientific interest, trends in plant biodiversity and areas of ancient woodland under approved management schemes and open for public access.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**185.** Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?

Options	X	Details
		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
a) Yes	х	Forest Research (FR) ( <a href="http://www.forestresearch.gov.uk/">http://www.forestresearch.gov.uk/</a> ) is the research agency of the Forestry Commission. Within the Ecology Division of FR, core research focuses on the ecology of genes, species, habitats and landscapes associated with trees, woodland and forests. This encompasses:  • The conservation of biological resources (genes, species and habitats/ecosystems)  • The conservation and enhancement of biodiversity  • The management of impacts to woodland ecosystems caused by fauna (particularly mammals)
		Please provide reasons below
b) No		

Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**186.** Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
a) Yes	х	The Biodiversity Action Reporting System (BARS, <a href="http://www.ukbap-reporting.org.uk/">http://www.ukbap-reporting.org.uk/</a> ) has been developed by English Nature to support the full process of action planning, monitoring plan implementation, record progress towards targets and actions, record difficulties encountered and generate reports.
		The National Biodiversity Network (NBN, <u>www.nbn.org.uk</u> ) is also a key information source.
		Please provide reasons below
b) No		

Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

#### Box LXXI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

#### Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

187. l	s your country suppo	rting scientifically, te	chnically and financ	cially, at the nati	ional and regional
levels,	the activities identified	ed in the programme	of work? (decisions	V/23 and VII/2	)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	

Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national and regional levels, to the activities identified in the programme of work.

See Box LXII

**188.** Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of

the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)		
a) No		
b) Yes (please provide details below)		
Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD.		
See Box LXII		
<b>189.</b> Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborativ the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other procenvironmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)		
a) No		
b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)		
c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)		
Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.		
See Box LXII		
Programme Part A: Assessment		
<b>190.</b> Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of drylan and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, a gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessible objective, activities 1 to 6)	and filled knowledge	
a) No		
b) No, but assessment is ongoing		
<ul><li>b) No, but assessment is ongoing</li><li>c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)</li></ul>		
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details	tus and trends and	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)  Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the state	tus and trends and	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)  d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)  Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the state dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.	tus and trends and	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)  Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the state	tus and trends and	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)  d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)  Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the state dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.	stainable use of the aring of the benefits biological diversity in	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)  d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)  Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the state dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.  Programme Part B: Targeted Actions  191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and susbiological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of the dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of anneals)	stainable use of the aring of the benefits biological diversity in	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)  d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)  Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the stat dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.  Programme Part B: Targeted Actions  191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sus biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sha arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of kdry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of anne activities 7 to 9)	stainable use of the aring of the benefits biological diversity in	

Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.

192. Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, include to enhance the implementation of the programme of work?	ling local capacities,
a) No	
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including enhance the implementation of the programme of work.	g local capacities, to
See Box LXII	

#### Box LXXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Drylands are not priority habitats for the UK; though they are relevant for some of the UK Overseas Territories.

Internationally, the UK Department for International Development (DFID) works to address issue of the degradation of dry and sub humid lands through the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD). The UNCCD recognises the linkages between land degradation and poverty. The UK government believes there should be more effort made to mainstream prevention of land degradation into development processes. This mainstreaming approach is the one DFID takes, as well as working develop understanding of the underlying causes and approaches to tackling it as well as providing conventional support with technology development and promotion.

Through the UK's bilateral commitments, global commitments and research DFID has provided support to a huge number of programmes that work towards the goals of the UNCCD as part of their outcomes. A number of these programmes relate to biodiversity issues.

Drylands are one of three geographical foci for the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Work programmes on collections, baseline plant diversity research, sustainable utilisation of plant resources and conservation and environmental monitoring all include significant activity related to drylands. Most projects are carried out with partners, and all of these operate in accordance with the Access and Benefit Sharing provisions of the CBD. Capacity Building is a key element in most of these projects.

The largest single Kew project is the Millennium Seed Bank Project which works with around 40 partners in 17 countries. The Project focuses on the dryland areas of the world and seeks to establish a worldwide seed conservation network, capable of safeguarding targeted wild plant species and contributing to global conservation targets. The project will conserve seed from over 24,000 species of plant by 2010. It works to remove the researchable constraints to seed conservation and to ensure that that best practice seed conservation technology and information is adopted by project partners and accessible to the wider scientific community.

#### Mountain Biodiversity

## Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use ad benefit sharing 193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity? a) No b) No, but relevant measures are being considered c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below) x d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below) Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key

Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity

The Recent legislation changes by the Nature Conservation (Scotland) Act 2004 and the Countryside and Wildlife Act 2000 (for England and Wales) have improved legal protection of habitats and species. New codes of practice for access to upland areas have been set out by the devolved governments.

#### **194.** Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity

Under the European Union Habitats and Birds Directive, upland habitats are protected within 177 Special Conservation Areas and 55 Special Protection Areas, and under the Convention of Wetlands there are 19 Ramsar sites. The JNCC Upland Common Standards for Monitoring Guidance was launch in February 2004 (<a href="http://www.jncc.gov.uk/page-2237">http://www.jncc.gov.uk/page-2237</a>), and is now being used by the UK country conservation agencies to identify the condition of upland habitats within sites designated under EU and UK legislation. Condition assessment is aiding the setting of management targets and targeting of Government grant-in aid funding through positive enhancement schemes.

Government grant-in-aid is given to the UK country conservation agencies (English Nature, Scottish Natural Heritage, Countryside Council for Wales and Environment and Heritage Service (Northern Ireland). This funds positive management incentive schemes provided by the country conservation agencies, such as Natural Care (Scotland), Wildlife Enhancement (England), Tir Gofal (Wales) and other schemes, targeted at designated areas.

The UK Biodiversity Action Plan has within it upland Habitat Action Plans (HAPs) for: blanket bog (covering approx. 2.3 million ha); upland calcareous grassland (covering approx. 17,000 ha); and, upland heathland (covering approx. 2.1 million ha). These plans each have maintenance, recovery and restoration targets. Both Government bodies and Non Government Organisations are involved in taking forward the upland HAPs. There are also several Species Action Plans targeting a range of upland species. However, much of the uplands is still generally in poor condition.

Under the Common Agricultural Policy the UK devolved country governments offer agri-environment schemes which include upland conservation and sustainable management prescriptions which target habitats across the wider countryside.

There are several habitat restoration projects underway. Notably large projects include: the LIFE Peatland Project in Scotland (<a href="www.lifepeatlandsproject.com">www.lifepeatlandsproject.com</a>), which is restoring 145,000 ha of peatland from forestry plantation in Caithness and Sutherland; the LIFE Limestone country project (<a href="http://www.eurosite-nature.org/article.php3?id">http://www.eurosite-nature.org/article.php3?id</a> article=221) in North England covering 5,769 ha of a range of upland habitats through appropriate grazing regimes.

The joint DFID/FCO OTEP programme funded the development and implementation of Ascension Island's first National Park management plan (on Green Mountain).

<b>195.</b> Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?			
a) No			
b) No, but some measures are being considered			
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	х		
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)			
Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems	n biological resources		
Responsible access measures are now in place legally. There are moves towards reducing grazing and extractive impacts. Research is being conducted on the genetic diversity of rare plants.			
<b>196.</b> Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising fr mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of tradition			
a) No			
b) No, but some measures are being considered			
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	Х		
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)			
Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources			
There is effective sharing of knowledge and experience through the UK and Country fora (e.g. UKHAP Steering Group; Scotland's Moorland Forum (22 member organisations).			
Kew's Millennium Seed Bank Project has been working with Lebanese partners since 1996 to collect and conserve seeds from Lebanon, including the flora of Mt Lebanon. These collections provide insurance against threats to the mountain's flora, and will be available for research, conservation activities, species reintroduction programmes and habitat restoration.			
Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing			

# Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing 197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of work? a) No b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)

Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on mountain biodiversity.

The recently introduced Nature Conservation (Scotland) Act 2004 has a focus on vulnerable habitats and species. Broad policy frameworks are being developed by inter-agency/stakeholder group fora.

<b>198.</b> Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooper mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodivers		
a) No		
b) No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered		
c) Yes (please provide details below)	х	
Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity		
Through the Alpine Biodiversity Network (ALPNET) the UK has participated in the collection and publication of major data/information sets, see <i>Alpine Biodiversity in Europe'</i> (2003) Springer-Verlag.		
Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservati sustainable use and benefit sharing	on,	
<b>199.</b> Has your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring mountain biological diversity?	and assessment of	
a) No		
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development		
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	×	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)		
Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and asses biodiversity	ssment of mountain	
UK Common Standards Monitoring for designated areas (see Q194).		
There is ongoing development of UK-wide Countryside Survey for monitoring wider countryside habitats.		
RBG Kew has collaborated on inventories in several biodiverse mountain areas. I has been researching the flora of the mountains of western Cameroon since 186 checklists' have been published (Cable, S., and Cheek, M. (1998). <i>The Plants of I Conservation Checklist</i> . Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Cheek, M., Onana, JM., a (2000). <i>The Plants of Mount Oku and the Ijim ridge, Cameroon</i> . Royal Botanic Gardens.	1. Two 'conservation' Mount Cameroon, a and Pollard, B.J.	

**200.** Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

plants of Mt Cameroon (4095 m - 2435 taxa) and Mt Oku (3011 m - 974 taxa), including

comprehensive IUCN Red List chapters.

a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	х

Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

There is a growing amount of scientific co-operation, e.g. through Scotland's Moorland Forum <a href="https://www.moorlandforum.org.uk">www.moorlandforum.org.uk</a>, NERC UK PopNet (Population Ecology Network <a href="https://www.ukpopnet.org">www.ukpopnet.org</a>) a focused approach to government funding of environmental research funds committed to government research institutes (e.g. Macaulay Institute, Scottish Agricultural College).

Kew has been surveying and inventorying the PT-FI area since 1998, when a project funded by Rio Tinto and PT-FI was instigated. Mt Jaya lies at the western end of the central range of New Guinea, in the Indonesian Province of Papua. At 4884 m, it is the highest peak in SE Asia, and is adjacent to the Lorentz World Heritage Area and the PT Freeport Indonesia (PT-FI) mining area - one of the largest copper and gold mines in the world. Botanical expeditions, which included training in collection and identification techniques, were conducted with staff from partner institutes throughout the region. Several products have arisen from the project: a series of posters describing vegetation types of Mt Jaya; revision of the taxonomy of mountain groups (Utteridge, T.M.A. (2000). The subalpine members of *Pittosporum* (*Pittosporaceae*) from Mt Jaya, New Guinea. Contributions to the Flora of Mt Jaya, II. *Kew Bull*. 55: 699 – 710), and the formal recognition of new species (Hind, D.J.N., and Johns, R.J. (2002). A new alpine species of *Ixeridium* (*Compositae: Lactuceae*). Contributions to the Flora of Mt Jaya, VIII. *Kew Bull*. 57: 697 – 703). In 2003, Kew will publish a checklist of the c. 950 plant species found above 3000 m. This will be vital to the future management and conservation of the PT-FI and Lorentz areas.

<b>201.</b> Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?	transfer appropriate
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	х
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems	transfer appropriate
Ongoing work in relation to the use of fire management, involvin agency/stakeholder organisations.	g inter-government

#### Box LXXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In the UK substantial effort is being devoted to inter-agency (Government/NGO) working to share knowledge on working practices, research and experience. This is proving to be effective in addressing sensitive land management practices (e.g. access, livestock and game management) and techniques (e.g. use of fire). There is a growing common agenda for the conservation and management of biodiversity, supported by legislation and strategic plans. The Habitat and Species Action Plans of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan provide clear their direction on targets and actions.

Much work needs to be done to develop the Ecosystem based approach to management and this is now viewed as a priority for inter-agency work (notably in relation to the EC Water Framework Directive).

#### E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

202. Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activities in order to prepare for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (decision V/20)			
a) No			
b) Yes (please provide details below)	х		
Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which you involved.	r country has been		
See Box LXXIV below.			
<b>203.</b> Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhand promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (decision			
a) No			
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x		
Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes.			
The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIL	ES		
<b>204.</b> Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination in development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (decision VI/27			
a) No			
b) No, but programmes are under development			
c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)	х		
d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)			
Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination in development of regional and subregional networks or processes.	Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes.		
<b>205.</b> Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing region mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (decision VI/27 B)	onal and subregional		
a) No			
b) Yes	x		
206. Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subr for implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 B)	regional mechanisms		
a) No			
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x		
Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms.			

#### Box LXXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Participation in regional and sub-regional mechanisms which contribute to the implementation of the Convention involves a variety of mechanisms at a variety of levels. These include activities within the European Union such as groups involved in the implementation of the Habitats and Birds Directives, the EU Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans. At a wider European level the UK is an active member of the Bern Convention on Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats and participates in most of its expert working groups. The Convention's extensive contribution to the CBD includes the European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species, and the European Plant Strategy. At the Pan-European regional level, the UK participates in the extensive range of activities of the Pan-European Biological and Landscape Diversity Strategy process (PEBLDS) which has recognition as a regional implementing arm of CBD, and is taking forward the commitments entered into in the Kiev Biodiversity Resolution.

#### F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

#### Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

The UK is pleased that the number of questions in the report was reduced from the initial draft, which included more than 570. However, we feel that the report is still overlong and cumbersome, and we are not sure that the Secretariat will find the answers which Parties are able to provide to be valuable in assessing whether the CBD is achieving its goals. In particular, the textual explanations are probably difficult to analyse and use.

Questions 1 and 2 are very important as an overview review of implementation of the Convention.

We were concerned that some of the check boxes in the report format did not work; and hope that this will not create difficulties for analysis.

The UK is pleased to see some attempt at questions on outcome but feels that this is devalued when the activity and process questions are also asked (and thus questions on outcome only serve to increase the overall reporting burden).

Whilst it has been useful to have a flag to highlight where a question is repeated from the second national report or one of the thematic reports, in some cases it was still difficult to relate the questions because the tick boxes were changed and the questions are sometimes differently worded or amalgamated. Examples include questions 4, 19, 20, 21, 45, 79, 99 and 110. This means that the same subject may be being addressed, but that the question being responded to may be rather different. It would have been most useful had a clear cross-reference been made to the previously asked question. This would have reduced the effort needed to determine what had been previously reported for these questions.

The UK has supported work to streamline and harmonise reporting within and between the main biodiversity conventions, including participation in and part-funding of an international workshop convened by UNEP-WCMC in cooperation with the governments of Belgium and the United Kingdom at Haasrode, Belgium between 22-23 September 2004. The report of the workshop is available at <a href="http://www.unep-wcmc.org/conventions/harmonization/index.htm">http://www.unep-wcmc.org/conventions/harmonization/index.htm</a>. Two important aspects of discussion at the workshop should be emphasised. One is the need for a move towards more outcome orientated reporting and the other is the need for harmonisation to be considered in relation to ongoing developments in reporting which have already been requested by Conferences of the Parties of the

biodiversity conventions. The purpose of reporting, co-ordination at international levels, and information management at a national level also need to be improved, as they are necessary steps to be taken to make any real progress in harmonisation.

The UK, through its Joint Nature Conservation Committee, has considerable experience and expertise in completing reports to the biodiversity conventions and would be pleased to work with the CBD Secretariat to streamline reporting and to facilitate reporting harmonisation with the other biodiversity conventions.

Annexed reports by Bermuda and the Cayman Islands are contained in Part 2 of this report.

- - - - - -